Cumulative Bibliography of African Studies: a guide

David Hall

The Cumulative Bibliography of African Studies was published in 5 quarto volumes by G.K. Hall of Boston for the International African Institute in 1973. It attempted to list all the acquisitions of the IAI Library together with volumes in the Library of the School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS) for the period 1929 to 1970. It is especially rich in anthropology and linguistics. Much of the material that is ostensibly on other subjects has in fact strong relevance to anthropology.

The Bibliography began as a cumulative card-index of bibliographical entries listed in the International African Institute’s journal Africa from 1928 to 1972. Over the years some retrospective items were added. A much longer account of the history is given by Ruth Jones at the beginning of vol. 1.

3 volumes contain the bibliographical entries arranged according to the major geographical divisions of Africa, subdivided by country and in some cases by region within a country (as is the case with Sudan, Nigeria, Zaïre, South Africa). 2 further volumes contain the same entries re-arranged in alphabetical order of author to form an author-catalogue.

Each major geographical division, country and subnational region is allocated a Code-number. So: West-Central Africa is 5, Afrique Équatoriale Française is 51, Tchad is 511, République Centrafricaine is 512, and so on. Within each geopolitical area, entries are arranged by subject (in principle, at least). An elementary index of ethnic groups and languages is given at the end of vol. 3 of the Classified catalogue, referring to code-numbers rather than volume and page-numbers.

Despite the great wealth of its material the Cumulative Bibliography is dauntingly difficult to consult. This is partly because the geographical area of each entry is identified only by its code-number; and even more because the arrangement of subjects is not immediately apparent. Wherever, for any particular area, there is only a small number of entries, they have been subsumed into a larger area. For example, Education in Nigeria or Cameroun is to be found listed under those countries. But Education in The Gambia is subsumed into West Africa along with Guiné Portuguesa and Cape Verde, whereas Education in the Francophone countries of West Africa is subsumed into Afrique Occidentale Française, with any entries for Higher Education being subsumed into West Africa itself.

What follows is an attempt to make this valuable collection more user-friendly. It consists of (1) a synopsis of the Classified Catalogue divided into Africa in general followed by the 7 major regions, with subdivisions into countries; (2) an index of Ethnic Groups; (3) an index of Languages.

The geographical arrangement of the Classified Catalogue is as follows:
Introduction

Vol. 1:
1 Africa – General
2 North Africa
3 North-East Africa

Vol. 2:
4 West Africa
5 West Central Africa

Vol. 3:
6 East Africa
7 South-East Central Africa
8 Southern Africa

The 2 volumes of the Author-Catalogue present no problems and are not dealt with here.
SECTION 1: AFRICA – GENERAL

Subject-headings followed by an asterisk * occur only in this section. For other subject-headings (in so far as they occur) see under the geographical area concerned, paying particular attention to the “See also” references at the end of each section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>General</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Broadcasting*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Administration, government,</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Cannibalism*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>politics</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>Ceramics*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Administration – International*</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>Chiefs, Kings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Administration – Military (rôle</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Children*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in politics)*</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>China (and Africa)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cinema*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Adoption*</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>Clothing, Adornment*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Aged*</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>Colours (Significance of)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Age-grouping*</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>Conservation*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>Co-operatives*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>America (and Africa)*</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>Cosmology*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Amulets*</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>Crafts*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Ancestors*</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>Culture contact*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Animal-lore*</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>Currencies (traditional)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Anthropology, Applied*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Dancing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Architecture*</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Art</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>Demography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Asia and Africa*</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>Divination*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Associations*</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>Divorce*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Beads, Beadwork*</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Dolls*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Bee-keeping*</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>Drama*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>114</td>
<td>Dreams*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Birth*</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>Drugs, Alcohol(ism)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Blood-pacts*</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>Dyeing*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Botany (Ethno-)*</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Economics, Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Brazil (and Africa)*</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Education (general)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Bride-wealth*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Britain (and Africa)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Education – Adult*</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Education – Agriculture*</td>
<td>142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>Education – Aids*</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Education – Arithmetic*</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Education – Art, Crafts*</td>
<td>145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>Education British policy*</td>
<td>147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>Education – French language*</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Education – German policy*</td>
<td>149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>Education – Health</td>
<td>152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>Education – Higher</td>
<td>155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Education – History (and Civics)*</td>
<td>157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>Education – Indigenous*</td>
<td>159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Education – Italian policy*</td>
<td>161</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Education – Language*</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>Education – Music*</td>
<td>164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>Education – Portuguese policy*</td>
<td>167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>Education – Teacher training</td>
<td>169</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Education – Vocational*</td>
<td>171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>Education Science*</td>
<td>174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>Education – Teacher training</td>
<td>177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>Education – Teacher training</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>Fire-making*</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>Folklore, Oral literature</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>Games*</td>
<td>189</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>Germany (and Africa)*</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Indonesia (and Africa)*</td>
<td>205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>Italy (and Africa)*</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Kinship, Social structure</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Labour</td>
<td>214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>Labour – Migrant*</td>
<td>219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>Land</td>
<td>223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>Leather-work*</td>
<td>233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>Lingua franca*</td>
<td>237</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>Linguistics, Languages</td>
<td>247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>Linguistics – Arabic [see also in vol. 1: Sudan Arabic p.572]</td>
<td>254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>Linguistics – Bantu</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>Linguistics – Creole (including Gulla, Pidgin. See also in vol. 2: Krio p.74; Cape Verde Islands: Linguistics p.437; São Tomé and Principe: Linguistics p.656)</td>
<td>259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>Linguistics, Languages – Hamito-Semitic (Afro-Asiatic)</td>
<td>263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>Linguistics – Pygmy (see also vol. 2: Twa p.567)</td>
<td>266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>Marriage, Sex</td>
<td>272</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>Masks*</td>
<td>275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>278</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>Metal-working*</td>
<td>282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>287</td>
<td>Migration, Refugees*</td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Missions (Christian)</td>
<td>291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296</td>
<td>Museums*</td>
<td>297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Musical Instruments*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Mutilation*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>Names*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Negro studies*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>Nomadism*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>Ordeals*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>Orthography*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>Periodicals, Press*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>Personality, Individualism*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poetry*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>Poisoning*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>Political systems (Traditional)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>Polygamy*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>Portugal (and Africa)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343</td>
<td>Property*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349</td>
<td>Puberty, Initiation*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>Publishing, Literature provision*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359</td>
<td>Race relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363</td>
<td>Rain-making*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>364</td>
<td>Reckoning, Weights and measures*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>Religion, magic, philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Research (general, inter-disciplinary)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>Rock art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>Rural studies*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>Russia (and Africa)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>Sacrifice*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>Secret societies*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>Separatist movements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391</td>
<td>Slavery, slave trade*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
<td>Social change*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>Social stratification*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Social welfare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Songs, Singing*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>Spain (and Africa)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>Suicide*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>Tattooing, Body-painting, etc.*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>Textiles, Weaving, etc.*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>419</td>
<td>Tone (in African languages)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>Toponyms*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>428</td>
<td>Totemism*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>Transport (Traditional)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>Twins*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>Urban studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>Warfare. (Traditional)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436</td>
<td>Weapons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>West Indies (and Africa)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>Witchcraft*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>Women</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td>Writing (Scripts)*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Youth*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SECTION 2: NORTH AFRICA

The arrangement of North Africa is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NORTH AFRICA</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOROCCO</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFNI</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THE RIF</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANARIES</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALGERIA</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUNISIA</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBYA</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGYPT</td>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NORTH AFRICA

**Code-number 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>NORTH AFRICA</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>Unclassified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>Administration (including</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Egypt. See also in vol. 1:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morocco p.484, Algeria p.497,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tunisia p.511 and Libya p.517)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>Archaeology (including all</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>countries of North Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>Art (including all countries</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of North Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>Death (Including all countries</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of North Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Demography (Including</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Morocco, Libya and Egypt. See</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>also Algeria p.498 and Tunisia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Economics (including Libya</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Egypt. See also Morocco</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p.486, Algeria p.499 and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tunisia p.513)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>Education (including all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>countries of North Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>Ethnography (See also</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethnography in vol. 1 as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>follows: Arabs p.175, Morocco</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p.486, Ifni p.494, The Rif</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p.495, Canaries p.496, Algeria</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p.500, Tunisia p.514, Libya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p.518, Egypt p.521)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Unclassified ethnography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Berber (See also in vol. 1:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Berber p.488, p.502, p.519)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Family. See below: Marriage,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Family</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>Folklore (including all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>countries of North Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>History (including Algeria,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tunisia, Libya and Egypt. See</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>also Morocco p.492)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>Housing (including all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>countries of North Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>Islam (including all countries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of North Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>Kinship (including all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>countries of North Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td>Labour (including all countries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of North Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>Land (including all countries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of North Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>Linguistics (See also in vol. 1:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arabic p.246. See also</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics in vol. 1 as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>follows: Morocco p.492, The</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rif p.495, Canaries p.496,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Algeria p.508, Tunisia p.515,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Libya p.520, Egypt p.523)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Unclassified linguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Berber (See also in vol. 1:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Berber p.493, p.496, p.508,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p.515, p.520)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Marriage & Family (including all countries of North Africa)

Medicine (including all countries of North Africa)

Missions (Christian) (including all countries of North Africa)

Music (including all countries of North Africa)

Nutrition (including all countries of North Africa)

Psychology (including all countries of North Africa)

Religion (including all countries of North Africa)

Rock art (including all countries of North Africa)

Urban studies (including all countries of North Africa)

Women (including all countries of North Africa)

For other subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

MOROCCO

Code Number 21

Administration (including Ifni and the Rif)

Agriculture

Economics

Ethnography

– Unclassified ethnography

– Berber (See also in vol. 1: Berber p.461, p.495)

History

Linguistics

– Unclassified linguistics

– Berber (See also in vol. 1: Berber p.472, p.496)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

See also in vol. 1: Spanish Morocco (Rif) p.494 seq.; in vol. 2: Spanish Sahara (Rio de Oro) p.438

IFNI

Code-Number 211

Ethnography

– Unclassified ethnography

– Ait Baamran

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

RIF

Code-Number 212

Ethnography

– Unclassified ethnography

– Berber

– Linguistics

– Unclassified linguistics

– Berber

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1
CANARIES

Code-Number 213

496 CANARIES
Unclassified
Ethnography
– Unclassified ethnography
Linguistics
Unclassified Linguistics

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

ALGERIA

Code-Number 22

497 ALGERIA
Unclassified
Administration

498 Agriculture
Demography

499 Economics

500 Ethnography
– Unclassified ethnography

502 – Berber (See also in vol. 1: Berber p.461)

503 – Kabyle
504 – Mzab
505 – Shawiya; Tuareg

508 Linguistics
– Unclassified linguistics
– Berber (See also in vol. 1: Berber p.472)

509 – Kabyle; Shawiya

510 – Tuareg


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

TUNISIA

Code-Number 23

510 TUNISIA
Unclassified

511 Administration
Agriculture

512 Demography

513 Economics

514 Ethnography
– Unclassified ethnography

515 Linguistics
– Unclassified linguistics
– Berber (See also in vol. 1: Berber p.472)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

LIBYA

Code-Number 24

516 LIBYA
Unclassified
517  Administration

518  Ethnography  (See also in vol. 2: Teda p.494)
   – Unclassified ethnography

519  – Berber  (See also in vol. 1: Berber p.461)

520  – Garamantes
   Linguistics
   – Unclassified linguistics
   – Berber  (See also in vol. 1: Berber p.472)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

EGYPT

Code-Number 25

521  EGYPT
   Unclassified
   Ethnography
   – Unclassified ethnography

522  – Siwa

523  Linguistics
   – Unclassified linguistics
   – Siwi


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1
# SECTION 3: NORTH-EAST AFRICA

## Code Number 3

The arrangement of North-East Africa is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NORTH-EAST AFRICA</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUDAN</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETHIOPIA</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERITREA</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOMALIA</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NORTH-EAST AFRICA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>NORTH-EAST AFRICA</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>Archaeology (including Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia. See also in vol. 1: Sudan p.552)</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td>Art (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529</td>
<td>Chiefs (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>Dancing (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>531</td>
<td>Demography (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>Economics (including Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia. See also in vol. 1: Sudan p.554)</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534</td>
<td>Education (including Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia. See also in vol. 1: Sudan p.556)</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td>Ethnography (see also in vol. 1: Sudan p.557, Ethiopia p.598, Eritrea p.631 and Somalia p.63)</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Unclassified ethnography</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Folklore (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia. See also in vol. 1: Ethiopia p.610)</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History (including Eritrea and Somalia. See also in vol. 1: Sudan p.558, Ethiopia p.611)</td>
<td>547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Housing (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Islam (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kinship (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Labour (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Linguistics (see also in vol. 1: Sudan p.560, Ethiopia p.616, Eritrea p.633 and Somalia p.638)</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Unclassified linguistics</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medicine (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Missions, Christian (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Music (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Religion (including Eritrea and Somalia. See also in vol. 1: Sudan p.561, Ethiopia p.628)</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rock art (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urban studies (including</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia
Women (including Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea and Somalia)

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

SUDAN
Code-Number 31

SUDAN, GENERAL

548 SUDAN, GENERAL (See also in vol. 1: Sudan, Northern p.562; Sudan, Southern p.572)
Unclassified

549 Administration (including Northern and Southern Sudan)

551 Agriculture (including Northern and Southern Sudan)

552 Archaeology (including Northern and Southern Sudan)

554 Economics (including Northern and Southern Sudan)

556 Education (including Northern and Southern Sudan)

557 Ethnography (See also in vol. 1: Sudan, Northern p.563; Sudan, Southern p.573)
– Unclassified ethnography

558 History. (including Northern and Southern Sudan)

560 Law (including Northern and Southern Sudan)

Linguistics (See also in vol. 1: Sudan, Northern p.570; Sudan, Southern p.589)
– Unclassified linguistics

561 Religion (including Northern and Southern Sudan)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

SUDAN, NORTHERN
Code-number 311

562 SUDAN, NORTHERN Unclassified

563 Ethnography – (see also in vol. 1: Fung p.578, Ingassana p.578; see also in vol. 2: Zaghawa p.495)
– Unclassified ethnography
– Beja (including Ababda, Amaran, Ashraf, Beni Amer, Bisharin, Hadendowa, Halenga

565 – Berti; Dago (Dagu); Fur; Meroitic; Nubian (including Barabra, Hawawir, Mahas, Midob)

568 – Sudan Arab (including Abdullab, Abudab, Baggara, Batahin, Gamuia, Halawin, Hamran, Homr or Humr, Kababish, Khawalda, Mamluk, Messiria, Rubatab, Shaikiya, Shukriya)

570 – Takruri (Tekruri)
Linguistics (Ingassana, see also in vol. 1: Ingassana p.591; see also in vol. 2: Tama p.497)
– Unclassified linguistics
– Bedawiye (Beduye, Beja) (including Bisharin, Hadendowa); Berti; Fur (Konjara)

571 – Kara; Meroitic; Nubian (including Dongolawi, Birged,
Kenuz or Kunuz, Mahas, Midob; see also in vol. 1: Nubian p.592)  
572 – Sudan Arabic; Toposa

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**SUDAN, SOUTHERN**

Code-number 312

572 SUDAN, SOUTHERN  
Unclassified

– Unclassified ethnography

574 – Anuak (Yambo) (including Pari or Beri or Fori or Lokoro)

575 – Bandala; Bari (including Nyangbara); Bongo-Baka (group) (including Morokodu, Yulu, Kara)

576 – Burun (including Maban); Didinga; Dinka

578 – Feroğe (group) (including Indri, Mangaya, Togoyo); Fung; Gob; Ingassana (Tabi); Kakwa; Kresh (Gbaya)  
(including Aja, Dongo, Woro)

579 – Kuku; Lango (including Dongotono); Longarim; Lotuko (Latuka, Lotuxo); Lwo (group) (including Belenda or Bor or Mberidi, Jur or Shilluk Luo, Manangeer)

580 – Mondari (Mandari); Moru-Madi (group) (including Metu, Nyonose)

581 – Murle (Beir); Ndogo-Sere (group) (including Bai, Belanda or Bviri or Mbegumba); Ngala (Ngara); Nilotic (group)

582 – Nuba (including Afitti or Dair, Dilling, Dubab, ‘Hill’ Nubian, Nyamang, Nyaro, Tegalawi, Tulishi

583 – Nuer

585 – Shilluk

586 – Suri; Toposa; Zande (Azande, Avungara, Nyam-Nyam) (See also in vol. 2: Zande p.602)

589 Linguistics (see also in vol. 1: Fur p.570, Koma p.627; see also in vol. 2: Logo-Avokaya p.605; see also in vol. 3: Nilo-Hamitic p.40; Acoli p.155)

589 – Unclassified linguistics

590 – Anuak; Bari (including Kakwa, Mundari, Nyangbara); Bongo-Baka (including Yulu); Didinga; Dinka (Denka, Jieng) (including Bon, Rek)

591 – Feroğe (including Indri, Mangaya, Togoyo); Golo; Ingassana (Tabi); Koalib-Tagoi (group) (including Heiban, Tumale); Kresh (Gbaya) (including Binga); Lotuko (Latuka, Lotuxo) (including Oxoriok); Lwo (Jur); Moru-Madi (group)

592 – Murle (Beir); Ndogo (including Birri or Bviri); Ngala (Ngara); Nilotic (group); Nubian (‘Hill’ Nubian) (including Dair, Delen or Dilling); Nuer

593 – Shilluk; Zande (Azande, Nyam-Nyam) (see also in vol. 2: Zande p.605)

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1
**ETHIOPIA**

**Code-number 32. (Includes works jointly on Ethiopia and Eritrea. For works on Eritrea alone see vol. 1: Eritrea, p.631 seq.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>ETHIOPIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unclassified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598</td>
<td>Ethnography (See also in vol. 1: Afar p.632, Anuak p.574, Fung p.578, Saho (including Irob) p.633, Somali p.637, Suri p.586)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unclassified ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Berta (Beni Shangul); Burji-Konso (group) (including Arab, Arbore, Geleba)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Dime; Dukunz; Ethiopians (Abyssinians, Amhara)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>Falasha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>Gafat; Galla (Oromo) (including Arussi, Boran)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>Gimira-Maji (group) (Ghimirra, Magi); Gumuz (Gumus, Gunza); Gurage (including Ennemor, Chaha, Galila)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>Hadiya; Harari (inhabitants of Harar city); Janjero; Kafa (Kaffa, Kaffitsho, Gonga); Kemant (Qemant); Koma (including Uduk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>Mao; Masongo (Majangir, Ujang); Shinasha; Sidama (including Darassa, Ometo, Sidamo, Wolamo, Zala)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610</td>
<td>Surma (group) (including Tid, Tirma, Zelmamu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>Linguistics. (see also in vol. 1: Afar p.633, Anuak p.590, Somali p.639)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unclassified linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619</td>
<td>Agau (group) (including Awiya, Kemant, Khamir, Kwara or Quara; see also in vol. 1: Bilin p.633); Amharic (Amarinya)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argobba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>Baiso; Berta (including Fazoglo, Gamila); Gaflit; Galla (Oromo) (including Boran)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624</td>
<td>Ge’ez (Ghez, classical Ethiopic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Gimira-Maji (group) (including Nao); Gurage (including Chaha)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td>Hadiya; Harari; Janjero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>Kafa (Kaffa, Caffino) (including Mocha); Koma (including Gumuz); Konso-Geleba (group) (including Arbore, Bambala or Burji, Gidole, Gowaze)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628</td>
<td>Tigrinya (Tigray)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Religion


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1.
ERITREA

Code-number 33. (See also in vol. 1: Ethiopia p.593 seq. for works jointly on Ethiopia and Eritrea)

631 Eritrea
   Unclassified
   Ethnography (see also in vol. 1:
      Beja p.563, Takruri p.570)
      − Unclassified ethnography
632  − Afar (Danakil); Bulin
      (Bogos); Habab; Kunama (and
      Baria)
633  − Mensa; Saho (including
      Assaorta)
      Linguistic
      − Unclassified linguistics
      − Afar (Danakil); Baria (Barea);
      Bilin; Kunama
634  − Saho (including Irob); Tigre


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

SOMALIA

635 Somalia (See also in vol. 1:
   Somaliland p.641, Territoire
   Francais des Afars et des Issas
   p.642, Somalia (ex-Italian)
   p.643. For works jointly on
   Ethiopia and the Horn, see in
   vol. 1: Ethiopia p.593 seq.)
   Unclassified
   Administration (including
   ex-British Somaliland,
   Territoire Francais des Afars et
   des Issas, ex-Italian Somalia)
637 Ethnography
      − Unclassified ethnography
      − Somali
638 Linguistics
      − Unclassified linguistics
639 − Somali


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

SOMALILAND (ex-British)

Code-number 341

640 Somaliland (ex-British)
642 Ethnography (see also in vol. 1:
   Somali p.637)

For other possible subjects, see the
Vol. 1 North East Africa

asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**TERRITOIRE FRANÇAIS DES AFARS ET DES ISSAS, EX-COTE FRANÇAISE DES SOMALIS**

**Code-number 342**

642 TERRITOIRE FRANÇAIS DES AFARS ET DES ISSAS, ex-COTE FRANÇAISE DES SOMALIS

Unclassified

Ethnography (See also in vol. 1: Somali p.637)
- Unclassified ethnography

644 Bajuni; Boni (Waboni)

Linguistics (See also in vol. 1: Linguistics p.638 seq.)
- Unclassified linguistics
- Boni; Tikuu (language of Bajuni, dialect of Swahili)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**SOMALIA (ex-Italian)**

**Code-number 343**

643 SOMALIA (ex-Italian). (See also in vol. 1: Somalia p.635 seq.)

Unclassified
CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE
VOLUME 2

WEST AFRICA
Code-Number 4

The arrangement of West Africa is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WEST AFRICA</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAMBIA</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIERRA LEONE</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHANA</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIGERIA</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(EX) AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRANCAISE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- MAURITANIE</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- SENEGAL</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- MALI</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- NIGER</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- GUINÉ</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- COTE D'IVOIRE</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- DAHOMEY (Benin Republic)</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- HAUTE-VOLTA (Burkina Faso)</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOGO</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMEROUN</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBERIA</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUINÉ PORTUGUESA (Guiné-Bissau),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPE VERDE, RIO DE ORO</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUINÉ PORTUGUESA (Guiné-Bissau)</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPE VERDE ISLANDS</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIO DE ORO</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WEST AFRICA

1 WEST AFRICA
   Unclassified
4 Archaeology (including The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Togo, Cameroun, Liberia, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Oro. See also in vol. 2: Ghana p.85, Nigeria p.136, (ex) Afrique Occidentale Française p.259)
6 Chiefs (including all countries and territories of West Africa)
7 Dancing (including all countries and territories of West Africa)
8 Death (including all countries and territories of West Africa)
9 Demography (including The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Togo, Liberia. See also in vol. 2: Ghana p.87, Nigeria p.145, Afrique Occidentale Française p.266, Cameroun p.389, Guiné Portuguesa / Cape Verde / Rio de Oro p.431 [out of order])
12 Education, Higher (including all countries and territories of West Africa)
14 - Unclassified ethnography
15 - Fulbe (Fula, Fulani, Peul) (see also in vol.2: Fulbe p.193, p.325, p.334)
16 - Mande (including Wangara) (see also in vol. 2: Malinke p.338)
17 Fishing (including The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Togo, Cameroun, Liberia, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Oro; see also in vol. 2: Ghana p.118, Nigeria p.160, Afrique Occidentale Française p.277)
18 Folklore (including The Gambia, Liberia, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Oro. See also in vol. 2: Sierra Leone p.72, Ghana...

32 Housing (including The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Ghana, Togo, Liberia, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Oro. See also in vol. 2: Nigeria p.168, Afrique Occidentale Française p.287, Cameroun p.410)

33 Islam (including The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Togo, Cameroun, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Quo. See also in vol.2: Ghana p.111, Nigeria p.169, Afrique Occidentale Française p.288)

35 Kinship (including all countries and territories of West Africa)

37 Labour (including The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Togo, Liberia, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Oro. See also in vol.2: Ghana p.112, Nigeria p.170, Afrique Occidentale Française p.290, Cameroun p.410)

38 Land (including The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Togo, Liberia, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Oro. See also in vol. 2: Ghana p.112, Nigeria p.172, Afrique Occidentale Française p.291)


– Unclassified linguistics

42 – (Ful, Fulani, Peul. See also in vol. 2: Fula p.206, p.341)

43 – Gur

44 – Kwa; Mande (Mandingo) (See also in vol. 2: Bambara p.328, Malinke p.342)

45 Medicine (including The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Togo, Liberia, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Oro. See also in vol. 2: Ghana p.120, Nigeria p.178, Afrique Occidentale Française p.296, Cameroun p.418)

46 Missions (Christian) (including The Gambia, Togo, Liberia, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Oro. See also in vol. 2: Ghana p.121, Nigeria p.179, Afrique Occidentale Française p.297)

47 Music (including The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Togo, Cameroun (see also p.419, 4th. item), Liberia, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Oro. See also in vol. 2: Ghana p.121, Nigeria
48 Nutrition (including The Gambia, Sierra Leone, Ghana, Togo, Cameroun, Liberia, Guiné Portuguesa, Cape Verde, Rio de Oro. See also in vol. 2: Afrique Occidentale Française p.299)

49 Psychology (including all countries and territories of West Africa)

51 Race relations (including all countries and territories of West Africa)


53 Rock art (including all countries and territories of West Africa)

54 Separatist movements (including all countries and territories of West Africa)

55 Social welfare (including all countries and territories of West Africa)

56 Urban studies (including all countries and territories of West Africa)

60 Women (including all countries and territories of West Africa)

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

SIERRA LEONE

Code-number 42

64 SIERRA LEONE

Unclassified

65 Administration

66 Agriculture

Economics

67 Education

Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Dyalonke p.334, Gola p.425, Kru p.426, Susu p.340, Vai p.427)

– Unclassified ethnography

– Bulom; Kono (see also in vol. 2: p.338); Koranko (Kuranko)

69 – Krio; Limba

70 – Mende (including Loko)
Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**GHANA (FORMERLY GOLD COAST)**

**Code-number 43**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>GHANA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Unclassified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Archaeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Demography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Ethnography (see also in vol. 2: Ewe p.375, Kasena p.364, Lobi p.365, Wala p.369)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Adangme (including Krobo, Ningo, Shai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Akan (see also Akim, Ashanti, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Akim (including Akim Abuaikwa and Akim Kotoku); Ashanti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Bedu; Brong (Bono) (including Nkwanta)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Bulsa (Builsa); Dagari (Dagara, LoDagaba) (including Wiili, Wule or Ule); Dagomba (Dagbamba etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Denkyira; Fante (see also Twi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Fetu (Awutu, Effutu); Ga (including Teshi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Guang (Gonja) (including Krachi, Kyerepong, Larteh, Nkonya)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Konkomba; Kusasi; Kwahu; Nafana (Mfantra); Nzima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Osu; Sefwi; Talensi (Tallensi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Twi (including Akwapim, Akwamu) Fishing Folkeore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Linguistics (See also in vol.2: Anufo p.381, Ewe p.381, Grusi p.370, Kulango p.352)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Ga; Guang (Gonja) (including Awutu, Leete, Nkunya)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Gurenne; Isala (Sisala);</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Konkomba; Kusasi; Nafana; Nzima (Nzema) (including Ahanta); Twi (including Akwapem, Ashanti. See also Akan, Fante)

119 Marriage
120 Medicine
121 Missions
122 Religion

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

NIGERIA

Code-number 44

124 NIGERIA (See also in vol. 2: Northern Nigeria p.187 seq., Southern Nigeria p.216 seq.) Unclassified
126 Administration (See also in vol. 2: Northern Nigeria p 189, Southern Nigeria p.217)
133 Agriculture (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
136 Archaeology (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
138 Art (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
145 Demography (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
147 Economics (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
156 Education (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
160 Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Northern Nigeria p.191 seq., Southern Nigeria p.220 seq.)
- Unclassified ethnography
161 Fishing (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
163 History (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
168 Housing (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
169 Islam (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
170 Labour (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
172 Land (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
174 Law (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
176 Linguistics (See also in vol. 2: Northern Nigeria p.205 seq., Southern Nigeria p.243 seq.)
- Unclassified linguistics
177 Marriage (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
178 Medicine (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
179 Missions (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
181 Music (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
182 Nutrition (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)
184 Religion (including Northern and Southern Nigeria)

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:
For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**NIGERIA, NORTHERN**

*Code-number 441*

187 NIGERIA, NORTHERN
Unclassified

189 Administration

191 Ethnography (see also in vol. 2: Bariba p.355, Dendi p.356, Dyerma p.331, Higi p.402, Songhai p.326
– Unclassified ethnography

192 – Angas; Bachama; Basa-Komo; Bille; Birom; Bolewa; Bura; Busa (Bussa) (including Kyenga); Dakakari

193 – Fulbe (Fulani, Bororo) (See also in vol. 2: Fulbe p.26, p.331, p.401)

194 – Gade; Ginawuri; Gbari (Gwari); Hausa (including Zamfarawa)

199 – Idoma (including Afo); Igala (Igara)

200 – Igbera; Igwe; Jaba; Jarawa; Jukun (Kororofawa); Kadara; Kagoro

201 – Kaleri (including Shalla); Kanuri (Boru

202 – Katab; Kofyar; Kulu; Kutep (Jompre); Lala; Mada (Nungu); Margi (Marghi) (including Chibuk, Sukur)

203 – Nupe (including Kede); Rukuba

204 – Tugale; Tiv (Munshi)

205 Linguistics (see also in vol. 2: Bariba p.360, Dyerma p.332, Songhai p.329)
– Unclassified linguistics

206 – Angas (including Sura); Bachama; Bade (groups) (including Bolanci (Hitkalanci), Karekare, Ngizim); Birom; Busa

– (including Boko, Kyenga, Shanga); Etulo; Fula (Fulani, Fulfulde) (See also in vol. 2: Fula p.42, p.415)

207 – Ganawuri (Aten); Gbari; Hausa

213 – Idoma (including Arago, Eloyi, Igede); Igala (Igara); Igbera; Jarawa; Jukun (Juken) (including Jibu); Kambari (including Duka); Kanuri (Boru) (including Badawi, Manga)

214 – Kofyar; Laamang; Maha; Margi (including Cibak or Chibuk); Nupe

215 – Reshe; Ron (including Sha); Sayanci; Tugale (including Kanakuru or Dera); Tera (including Ga’anda); Tiv

216 – Tula; Yergum

For other possible subjects, see NIGERIA, p.124 seq.

**NIGERIA, SOUTHERN**

*Code-Number 442*

216 NIGERIA, SOUTHERN
Unclassified

217 Administration

220 Ethnography (see also in vol. 2: Tiv p.204)
– Unclassified ethnography

221 – Agbor; Anaguta; Benin (including Bini [Edo]), Ishan, Weppa-Wano
– Efik

223 – Eko; Ibibio (including Anang) (see also Efik)

224 – Igb, Ijo (including Amin), Aro, Edda, Ika, Nri, Umundri

225 – Ijo (Ijaw) (including Aphi) (see also: Kalabari p.231)

230 – Itsekiri (Ieki); Kalabari

231 – Itsekiri (Ieki); Kalabari

232 – Mbembe; Sobo (including Isoko, Urhobo); Yakö

233 – Yoruba (including Egba, Ife, Ijebu [Yebu], Owo, Oyo. See
also in vol. 2: Nago p.358)

243 Linguistics (see also in vol. 2: Tiv p.215)
- Unclassified linguistics
- Bini (Edo) (including Esako, Kukuruku)

244 – Ekoí (including Enyong, Okonyong); Ibibio-Efik (including Oron); Igbo (Ibo) (including Ika, Ohuhu)

246 – Ijo (Ijaw) (including Nembe); Izi; Mbembe; Nsibidi (secret language and script); Obere Okaime (‘spirit’ language and script); Ogoni; Sobo (Urhobo); Yoruba (including Yebu) (see also in vol. 2: Nago p.361)

For other possible subjects, see NIGERIA, p.124 seq.

(ex) AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE (AOF)

Code-number 45

249 (EX) AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE (AOF) Unclassified

Subsumed here are all entries for Afrique Occidentale Française in general and for Mauritania, Senegal, Mali, Niger, Guinée, Côte d’Ivoire, Benin Republic and Burkina Faso on the following subjects:

249 Administration
255 Agriculture
259 Archaeology
263 Art
266 Demography
268 Economics
275 Education
277 Fishing
278 Folklore
281 History
287 Housing


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

MAURITANIE

Code-number 451

305 MAURITANIE Unclassified
306 Ethnology (see also in vol. 2: Fulhe p.334, Kunta p.326, Soninke (Sarakole) p.327, Tuareg p.327, Wolof p.315)
- Unclassified ethnography
308 – Brakna: Hassanya; Imraguen; Nemadi; Reguibat
Linguistics (see also in vol. 2: Fula p.341, Soninke p.329, Wolof p.317)
- Unclassified linguistics
309 – Hassanya; Zenaga

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2:
Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2:

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1.

Section 1

SÉNÉGAL

Code-number 452

309 SÉNÉGAL
- Unclassified

- Unclassified ethnography

312 Badyaranke Basari (see also in vol. 2: Konyagi p.338; Bedik; Dyakanke; Dyola (Diola) (including Felupe)

314 Lebu; Serer (including Ndout, Non, Nyominka)

315 Wolof (Ouolof)

317 Linguistics (see also in vol. 2: Bambara p.328, Fua p.341, Malinke p.342, Mandyak

346, Soninke p.329)
- Unclassified linguistics
- Cangin; Dyola (Diola); Serer (including Kegem); Wolof (Ouolof)

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2:

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1.

Section 1

MALI (FORMERLY SOUDAN AND HAUT-SENEGAL-NIGER)

Code-number 453

318 MALI
Unclassified

Unclassified ethnography

321  – Bambara (Banmana)
     (including Kooroko)
322  – Bozo (Sorko, Sorkawa)
     (including Somono); Dogon
     (Habe)
325  – Dyawambe; Dyawara
     (Diawara); Fulbe (Peul,
     Tukulor) (see also in vol. 2:
     Fulbe p.26, p.193, p.331,
     p.334): Khasonke
326  – Kunta (nomads); Sonhai
     (Songai, Songhoi, Sonrai)
     (including Arma) (see also in vol.
     2: Dyerma p.331, Dendi p.356)
327  – Soninke (Sanakole, Serahuli)
     (see also in vol 2: Marka
     p.366); Tuareg (including Bella
     and Western Iullemmeden (see
     also in vol. 1: Tuareg p.505; in
     vol. 2: Tuareg p.331)
328  – Linguistics (see also in vol. 2:
     Fula p.42, Malinke p.338,
     Mossi p.370, Senufo p.352)
     Unclassified linguistics
     – Azer, Bambara (Banmana)
     (see also in vol. 2: Mande
     p.44); Bozo
329  – Dogon; Songhai (Songoi etc.)
     (see also in Vol. 2: Dyerma
     p.332, Soninke (Sarakole);
     Tuareg (see also in vol. 1:
     Tuareg p.510)

Any relevant entries on the following
subjects will be found subsumed into
AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE
FRANÇAISE in volume 2:
Unclassified p.249, Administration
p.249, Agriculture p.255,
Archaeology p.259, Art p.263,
Demography p.266, Economics
p.268, Education p.275, Fishing
p.277, Folklore p.278, History
p.281, Housing p.287, Islam p.288,
Labour p.290, Land p.291, Law
p.293, Marriage p.294, Medicine
p.296, Missions p.297, Music p.298,
Nutrition p.299, Religion p.300

Any relevant entries on the following
subjects will be found subsumed into
WEST AFRICA in volume 2:
Unclassified p.1, Chiefs p.9, Dancing
p.13, Death p.15, Education, Higher
p.21, Kinship p.35, Psychology p.49,
Race relations p.51, Rock art p.53,
Separatist movements p.54, Social
welfare p.55, Urban Studies p.56,
Women p.60

For other possible subjects, see the
asterisked headings in Vol. 1,
Section 1

NI GER

Code-number 454

329 NIGER
     Unclassified
330 Ethnography (see also in vol. 2:
     Bozo (Sorkawa) p.322, Hausa
     p.194, Dendi p.356, Kanuri
     p.201, Teda p.494)
     – Unclassified ethnography
331  – Azza; Buzu; Dyerma; Fulbe
     (including Wodaabe. See also
     in vol. 2: Fulbe p.26); Kurtey;
     Mawri; Sudie; Tuareg
     (including Eastern
     Iullemmeden) (see also in vol.
     1: Tuareg p.505; in vol. 2: 327)
332  – Wogo
     Linguistics (see also in vol. 2:
     Fula p.206, Hausa p.207,
     Kanuri p.213, Teda p.497)
     – Dyerma (Zarma) (see also in
     vol. 2: Songhai p.329)

Any relevant entries on the following
subjects will be found subsumed into
AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE
FRANÇAISE in volume 2:
Unclassified p.249, Administration
p.249, Agriculture p.255,
Archaeology p.259, Art p.263,
Demography p.266, Economics
p.268, Education p.275, Fishing
p.277, Folklore p.278, History
p.281, Housing p.287, Islam p.288,
Labour p.290, Land p.291, Law
p.293, Marriage p.294, Medicine
p.296, Missions p.297, Music p.298,
Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:
For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**GUINÉE**

**Code-number 455**

333 GUINÉE
   Unclassified
   Ethnography (see also in vol. 2: Koranko p.68, Dyola p.312, Mano p.427)
   – Unclassified ethnography
334 – Baga (Tyapi); Dyalonke (Yalunka); Fulbe (Fula, Peul) (including Fulakunda, Tukulor; see also in vol. 2: Fulbe p.26)
337 – Gerzé (Guerzé) (see also in vol. 2: Kpelle p.426); Kisi
338 – Kono (See also in vol. 2: Kono p.68); Konyagi (Coniaguï) (including Basari) (see also in vol. 2: Basari p.312); Malinke (Mandingo, Mandinka) (see also in vol. 2: Mande p.27)
340 – Nalu; Susu (Soso)
341 – Tenda
   Linguistics (see also in vol. 2: Loma p.430)
   – Baga (including Landuma); Dyalonke (Yalunka); Fula (Peul) (including Fulde, Pular, Tukulor. See also in vol. 2: Fula p.42)
342 – Gerzé (Guerzé) (see also in vol. 2: Kpelle p.429); Kisi:
   Malinke (Mandingo, Mandinka, Maninka) (see also in vol. 2: Mande p.44)

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2:

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:
For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**CÔTE D’IVOIRE**

**Code-number 456**

343 CÔTE D’IVOIRE
   Unclassified
   Unclassified ethnography
345 – Abure; Adyuku; Akye (Atye); Aladyan (Aladian)
Vol. 2 West Africa

346 - Anyi (Agni) (including Abidji): Baule
347 - Bete (including Godye)
348 - Brong (Abron); Dida; Dyula
349 - Ebrie (including Aizi); Gagu; Gere (see also in vol. 2: Kran p.426); Guro
350 - Kulango; Tura; Ubi (Oubi); Wobe; Senufo (Siena) (including Dieli, Minianka, Tagwana, Tiefo)
352 Linguistics (see also in vol. 2: Dan p.429, Kru p.429, Malinke p.342, Nafana p.118)
   - Unclassified linguistics
   - Abure; Adyukru; Akye (Atye); Aladyan (Aladian); Anyi (Agni); Avikam; Baule; Bete; Ebbie; Kulango (Kolango); Neyo; Senufo (including Minianka, Nyarafolo, Senadi, Tyembara, Tagwana)
353 - Tura [Out of Order]
   - Tenda (including Badyaranke, Basari, Bedik)

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2:

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

DAHOMEY (REPUBLIQUE DU BENIN)

Code-number 457
353 DAHOMEY
   Unclassified
354 Ethnography (see also in vol. 2: Busa p.192, Ewe p.375, Gurma p.363)
   - Unclassified ethnography
355 - Adja; Aiço (S. Alada); Bariba (Berba, Borgawa)
356 - Baseda (Winjiwinji); Bazantche (Gbazantche); Dendi, Fon (Fô, Dahomean) (including N. Alada)
357 - Gun
358 - Logba (Dompago); Mahi; Nago (Yoruba peoples in Dahomey) (including Dasa, Holli[dje], Ketu, Nyantruku, Shabe); Pedâ (Hweda)
359 - Pilapila (including Taneka); Popo; Somba (group) (including Besorube, Betammaribe, Biyobe)
360 - Yoabu (Kwayaribe, Tankamba)
   Linguistics (see also in vol. 2: Busa p.206, Ewe p.381, Fula p.42, Gurma p.370 Adja; Bariba; Basila; Dendi; Fon (Fô, Dahomean); Gun (Gû)
   - Unclassified linguistics
361 - Nago (Dahomey Yoruba)

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2:
Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

HAUTE-VOLTA
(BURKINA FASO)

Code-number 458

361 HAUTE-VOLTA
Unclassified
Ethnography (see also in vol. 2:
Dagari p.102, Dyula p.348,
Fulbe p.325, Kusasi p.106,
Soninke p.327)
Unclassified ethnography

362 – Birifor; Bisa (Busanse) (see also in vol. 2: Busa p.192);
Bobo (Bobo-Fing, Bobo-Ule)
(including Bwa, Bdon, Bwaba.
For Bobo-Dyula see in this volume: Dyula p.348)

363 – Doghosie; Dyan; Grusi
(Gurunsi); Gurma
(Gurmantche)

364 – Kasena; Kurumba

365 – Lobi (including Gan); Lyela
(L’ele)

366 – Marka; Mossi (Moshi)
(including Nyonyose)

368 – Pana

369 – Turuka (including Guin or
Gwi); Tusia; Wala (including
Natioro); Yarse

Linguistics (see also in vol. 2:
Isala p.188, Kusasi p.118)
– Unclassified linguistics
– Bisa (see also in vol. 2: Busa p.206)

370 – Ble; Bo (Boka); Bobo
(including Bwamu); Dyan;
Gurma (Gurmantche); Grusi
(Gurunsi) (including Kasem or
Kasena, Nuna); Kurumba;
Lobi; Lyele (L’ele); Mossi
(Molé, Moré)

371 – Pana; Samo (San) (including
Don)

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE OCCIDENTALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2:

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1
TOGO (INCLUDING EX BRITISH TRUST TERRITORY)

Code-number 46

371 TOGO
Unclassified

372 Administration

373 Economics
Education

Unclassified ethnography

374 – Adele; Avatime; Bassari (Chambi)

375 – Bowiri, Ewe (including Anglo, Awuna, Glidyi, Mina) (see also in this volume: Popo p.359)

378 – Kabre (including Losso)

379 – Kebu (Akebu); Kposo (Akposso); Lefana (Lelemi); Moba; Naudeba; Tem (Temba, Kotokoli); Tyokossi

380 Folklore
History
Linguistics (see also in this volume: Adja p.360, Fon p.360, Gurma p.370, Konkomba p.188, Kusasi p.118)

– Unclassified linguistics

381 – Adele; Anufo (Tyokosi) (including Brissa); Avatime (including Nyangbo, Tafi); Bassari (including Tobote); Bowiri; Ewe (Evhe) (including Ge, Mina, Popo)

383 – Kabre; Kasele (Tsamba); Kebu; Kposo; Lefana (Lelemi); Logba; Moba; Santrokofi; Tamari (Tamberna); Tem (including Lamba, Animere)
Religion


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

CAMEROUN

Code-number 47

385 CAMEROUN (General. See also in this volume: Ex-British Trust Territory p.420, ex-French Trust Territory p.421)

Unclassified

386 Administration (including former Trust Territories)

388 Agriculture (including former Trust Territories)

389 Demography (including former Trust Territories)

390 Economics (including former Trust Territories)

391 Education (including former Trust Territories)


– Unclassified ethnography

394 – Bafia (including Balom, Yambasa)
395  – Bagam (Eghap); Bakoko; Bali, Bamileke (including Bangangte, Bangwa or Ngwe, Banjun)
397  – Bamum
398  – Banen (including Ndiki); Basa; Batanga (including Banoho, Bapuku, Banaka); Beti; Bulu (For Beti and Bulu see Beti)
399  – Duala
400  – Duru; Ekot Ngba; Esimbi; Ewondo (Yaunde) (including Bane, Evuzok)
401  – Fali; Fulbe (see also in this volume: Fulbe p.26, p.193)
402  – Gidar; Gisiga; Higi (Kapsiki); Kaka; Kosi (Bakosi); Kotoko (including Sao or So)
403  – Kpe (Bakweli, Bakweri, Bakwiri); Kundu; Maka-Njem (Dzem) (including Badjue, Bikele, Ngumba)
404  – Mambila; Mandara; Masa (including Banana-Kolon, Marba, Tupuri); Matakam (including Muktele, Mafa)
405  – Mbum; Mofu; Musgu; Namchi (including Doayo); Nyang (Banyang)
406  – Subu (Isubu, Bimbia); Tikar (group) (including Bafut, Eton, Kom or Nkorn, Mbem, Nso, Nsungli, Rom, Wiya)
407  – Tupuri (Tuburi); Vute (Wute, Bute)
Folklore (including former Trust Territories)
409  History (including former Trust Territories)
410  Housing (including former Trust Territories)
Labour (including former Trust Territories)
Law (including former Trust Territories)
411  Linguistics (see also in this volume: Baya p.500, Fang p.505, Kanuri p.213)
    – Unclassified linguistics
412  – Bafia; Bagam (Eghap); Bakoko; Bali; Bamileke (including Bandem, Bangangte, Bangwa or Ngwe)
413  – Bamum; Basa (including Mbang); Bankon (Bo) (out of order); Batanga (including Banoho); Benue-Congo (group); Bulu
414  – Daba; Duala; Ewondo (Yaunde)
415  – Fali; Fuk; Fula (see also in this volume: Fula p.42 and p.206); Gisiga; Hide; Higi (Kapsiki); Kosi (Nkosi); Kotoko (including Logone, So)
416  – Kpe (Bakweli, Bakwiri); Kundu; Lundu (Londo); Mambai; Mambila; Mandara (including Glavda, Paduko, Yaghwatadaxa); Masa (Masana) (including Musei); Mbum (including Galke)
417  – Musgu (Musuk); Ngumba; Nkom (Etung) (including Bebejato, Gbedegi, Ngemba, Nsaw, Tikar); Nyang (including Mbe); Subu (Isubu); Tunen (language of Banen); Vute (Wute); Wori
418  Medicine (including former Trust Territories)
    – Marriage (including former Trust Territories)
419  Religion (including former Trust Territories)
    Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST AFRICA in volume 2:
      Unclassified p.1, Archaeology p.6, Chiefs p.9, Dancing p.13, Death p.15, Education, Higher p.21,
      Fishing p.27, Islam p.33, Kinship p.35, Music p.47, Nutrition p.48,

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

CAMEROONS

Code-number 471

420 CAMEROONS (ex British Trust Territory) Unclassified

CAMEROONS

Code-number 472

421 CAMEROONS (ex French Trust Territory) Unclassified

LIBERIA

Code-number 48

421 LIBERIA Unclassified
422 Administration
432 Economics
424 Education Ethnography
   – Unclassified
425 – Bandi (Gbande); Bassa (Mani); Belle; Dan; Gola
426 – Kpelle (see also in this volume: Gerze p.337); Kru (including Grebo, Jabo, Kran, Sabo)
427 – Loma (Toma); Mano; Vai (Gallinas) History
428 Law Linguistics
   – Unclassified linguistics
429 – Bandi; Bassa; Dan (Gio);

Gola; Kpelle; Kru (including Grebo, Gweabo, Pla)
430 – Loma (Toma); Mano;
   Manyua; Vai (including Dama)
431 Religion


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

GUINÉ PORTUGUESA, CAPE VERDE ISLANDS, RIO DE ORO

Code-number 49

[Only Demography is entered under this heading. For the other countries see in vol. 2: Guiné Portuguesa p.432, Cape Verde Islands p.437, Rio de Oro p.438]. Demography [Out of order: on p.431.]

GUINÉ PORTUGUESA (GUINE-BISSAU)

Code-number 491

(Includes works jointly on Guiné Portuguesa and Cape Verde)
 Isles. For works on Cape Verde Islands alone see vol. 2: Cape Verde Islands, p.437 seq.)

432 GUINÉ PORTUGUESA (Guiné-Bissau)
Unclassified

432 Administration

432 Economics

433 Ethnography (see also in this volume: Felupe p.312, Dyola p.312, Fulbe p.334, Malinke p.338, Nalu p.340)

434 – Balanta; Banyun (Banhun) (including Kassanga)

435 – Biafada; Bidyogo (Bijago); Brame; Kunante; Mandyak (Manjaco) (including Papel or Pepel)

436 History

436 Linguistics (see also in this volume: Dyola p.312, Fula p.341, Malinke (p.342)
– Unclassified linguistics

437 – Balanta; Biafada (Fada); Mandyak (including Brame, Mankanya, Papel or Pepel)

CAPE VERDE ISLANDS

437 CAPE VERDE ISLANDS
Code-number 492 (See also in vol. 2: Guiné Portuguesa p.432 seq. for works jointly on Guiné Portuguesa and Cape Verde Islands)

CAPE VERDE ISLANDS
Unclassified

Ethnography
– Unclassified ethnography

Linguistics
– Unclassified linguistics

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

RIO DE ORO (SPANISH SAHARA)

Code-number 493

438 RIO DE ORO (Spanish Sahara)
Unclassified

Ethnography (See also under Mauritania p.306)
– Unclassified ethnography

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1
WEST CENTRAL AFRICA:  
CODE-NUMBER 5

The arrangement of West Central Africa is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WEST CENTRAL AFRICA</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(EX) AFRIQUE</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EQUATORIALE FRANÇAISE</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHAD</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPUBLIQUE CENTRAFRIQUE</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABON</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONGO (ex-Congo-Brazzaville)</td>
<td>506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZAIRE</td>
<td>511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANGOLA</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUINEA ECUATORIAL</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FERNANDO POO</td>
<td>654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE</td>
<td>656</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WEST CENTRAL AFRICA**

*Code-number 5*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code-number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>Unclassified Agriculture (including Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial). See also in vol. 2: Afrique Équatoriale Française p.477, Zaire p.520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>Art (including Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial). See also in vol. 2: Afrique Équatoriale Française p.479, Zaire p.525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td>Chiefs (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>Dancing (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>Death (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>Demography (including Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial). See also in vol. 2: Afrique Équatoriale Française p.480, Zaire p.529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446</td>
<td>Economics (including Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial). See also in vol. 2: Afrique Équatoriale Française p.482, Zaire p.533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td>Education (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe; Zaire is included partly here and partly under ZAIRE itself, p.538).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td>Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Afrique Équatoriale Française p.483, Zaire p.541, Angola p.638, Guinea Ecuatorial p.651)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>– Unclassified ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Fishing (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>Folklore (including Afrique Équatoriale Française, Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial). See also in vol. 2: Zaire p.545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>History (including Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial). See also in vol. 2: Afrique Équatoriale Française p.487, Zaire p.534</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Guinea Ecuatorial). See also in vol. 2: Afrique Équatoriale Française p.485, Zaïre p.550

455 Housing (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

456 Islam (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

Kinship (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

458 Labour (including Afrique Équatoriale Française, Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial. See also in vol. 2: Zaïre p.553)

459 Land (including Afrique Équatoriale Française, Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial. See also in vol. 2: Zaïre p.556)

Law (including Afrique Équatoriale Française, Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial. See also in vol. 2: Zaïre p.558)

460 Linguistics (See also in vol. 2: Afrique Équatoriale Française p.487, Zaïre p.564, Angola p.646, Guinea Ecuatorial p.653)

– Unclassified linguistics

– Kongo (See also in vol. 2: p.619)

Marriage (including Afrique Équatoriale Française, Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial. See also in vol. 2: Zaïre p.567)

461 Medicine (including Afrique Équatoriale Française, Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial. See also in vol. 2: Zaïre p.571)

463 Missions (including Guinea Ecuatorial. See also in vol. 2: Afrique Équatoriale Française p.487, Zaïre p.573, Angola p.648)

Music (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

465 Nutrition (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

467 Psychology (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

Race relations (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

Religion (including Guinea Ecuatorial. See also in vol. 2: Afrique Équatoriale Française p.487, Zaïre p.576, Angola p.649)

469 Rock art (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

470 Separatist movements (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

Social welfare (including Afrique Équatoriale Française, Angola, Guinea Ecuatorial. See also in vol. 2: Zaïre p.582)

Urban studies (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

473 Women (including all regions and countries of West Central Africa except São Tomé e Príncipe)

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1.
(EX) AFRIQUE EQUATORIALE FRANÇAISE (AEF)

Code-number 51

475 Unclassified
476 Administration (including Tchad, République Centrafricaine, Gabon, Congo)
477 Agriculture (including Tchad, République Centrafricaine, Gabon, Congo)
478 Archaeology (including Tchad, République Centrafricaine, Gabon, Congo)
479 Art (including Tchad, République Centrafricaine, Gabon, Congo)
480 Demography (including Tchad, République Centrafricaine, Gabon, Congo)
482 Economics (including Tchad, République Centrafricaine, Gabon, Congo)
483 Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Tchad p.491, République Centrafricaine p.498, Gabon p.502, Congo p.506)
484 – Unclassified ethnography
485 History (including Tchad, République Centrafricaine, Gabon, Congo)
487 Linguistics (See also in vol. 2: Tchad p.495, République Centrafricaine p.500, Gabon p.505, Congo p.510, Benue-Congo (group) p.413)
489 Unclassified
491 Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Kotoko p.415, Masa p.416, Tupuri p.407)
492 – Bagirmi (including Bilala); Bideyat (Baele); Buduma (Yidena); Dai; Gula; Haddad; Hadjerai (Saba)
493 – Kanembu; Mahamid; Mundang; Sara
494 – Teda (including Daza, Goran, Tebu, Tib(b)u, Tub(b)u)
495 – Yalna; Zahawa
496 – Bagirmi; Bideyat; Buduma; Chadic (Chado-Hamitic); Dangaleat; Gula; Jegu; Juman; Kanembu
497 – Maba (Bura-Mabang); Mabar (Mawer); Mimi; Nancere (including Lele, Nantchoa); Mubi [out of order]; Sara (including Laka, Mbai); Tama (including Sungor); Teda (including Daza, Tubu)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

TCHAD

Code-number 511

489 Unclassified
491 Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Kotoko p.415, Masa p.416, Tupuri p.407)
492 – Bagirmi (including Bilala); Bideyat (Baele); Buduma (Yidena); Dai; Gula; Haddad; Hadjerai (Saba)
493 – Kanembu; Mahamid; Mundang; Sara
494 – Teda (including Daza, Goran, Tebu, Tib(b)u, Tub(b)u)
495 – Yalna; Zahawa
496 – Bagirmi; Bideyat; Buduma; Chadic (Chado-Hamitic); Dangaleat; Gula; Jegu; Juman; Kanembu
497 – Maba (Bura-Mabang); Mabar (Mawer); Mimi; Nancere (including Lele, Nantchoa); Mubi [out of order]; Sara (including Laka, Mbai); Tama (including Sungor); Teda (including Daza, Tubu)

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE EQUATORIALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2: Administration p.476, Agriculture p.477, Archaeology p.478, Art p.479, Demography p.480, Economics p.482, History p.485

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked heading in Vol. 1, Section 1

REPUBLIQUE CENTRAFRICAINÉ (ex Oubangui-Chari)

Code-Number 512

497 Unclassified
498 Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Babinga p.484; Bandia p.596; Ngbandi p.588; Mbuti p.600; Yakoma p.590; Sara p.493. For Zande, see vol. 1, p.586 and vol. 2, p.602)
- Unclassified ethnography
- Banda (including Langba)
499 - Baya (Baja, Gbaya, Gbeya) (including Bofi. See also Manja); Gbanziri (Banziri); Manja (Mandj(i)a); Mbati (Isongo); Ngbaka (Lobaye)
500 - Nzakara
Linguistics (See also in vol. 2: Ngbaka p.593; Ngbandi p.593; Sara p.497. For Zande see vol. 1, p.593 and vol. 2, p.605)
- Unclassified linguistics
- Banda; Baya (Baja, Gbaya, Gbeya)
501 - Sango


Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE EQUATORIALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2: Administration p.476, Agriculture p.477, Archaeology p.478, Art p.479, Demography p.480, Economics p.482, History p.485

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

GABON

Code-number: 513

501 Unclassified
502 Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Babinga p.484; Bubi p.655; Bula p.398; Maka-Njem p.403; Teke p.508)
- Unclassified ethnography
- Duma; Fang (including Nrum. See also in vol. 2: Fang p.652)
504 - Kota; Mbede (including Bamba); Myene; Nzabi, Punu (including Lumbu, Shira)
505 - Tsogo; Wandji
Linguistics (See also in vol. 2: Bula p.413; Teke p.510)
Vol. 2 West Central Africa

- Unclassified linguistics
- Duma; Fang (See also p.654); Kele; Mbede (including Ndumu)

506  - Myene; Nzabi, Punu, Tsogo


Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE EQUATORIALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2: Unclassified p.475, Administration p.476, Agriculture p.477, Archaeology p.478, Art p.479, Demography p.480, Economics p.482, History p.485

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

Congo (ex-Congo-Brazzaville)

Code-number: 514

506  Unclassified
Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Babinga p.484; Kota p.504; Mbede p.504; Ngala p.586; Punu p.504; Yombe p.617)  - Unclassified ethnography

507  - Babi; Bembe; Bomitaba; Bomwali (Sangha-Sangha); Bondjo; Bondongo; Bwende; Dondo; Kamba; Kongo (see also in vol. 2: Kongo p.449, p.611)

508  - Lari; Mboshi (group) (including Kuba, Kuyu, Kwala, Makwa); Monjombo; Pomo; Sundi; Teke (group) (including Boma, Kukuya, Lali, Ngangulu, Tyo)

509  - Vili (Fiote) (including Cabinda, Kakongo, Loango Ngoyo)

510  Linguistics (See also n vol. 2: Mbede p.505; Punu p.506; Ngala p.592; Yombe p.620)  - Unclassified linguistics  - Bembe; Lari (Laadi); Mboshi; Teke (Tege) (group) (including Fumu, Lali); Vili (Fiote) (including Kakongo)


Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into AFRIQUE EQUATORIALE FRANÇAISE in volume 2: Unclassified p.475, Administration p.476, Agriculture p.477, Archaeology p.478, Art p.479, Demography p.480, Economics p.482, History p.485

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

Zaire (ex-Congo-Kinshasa)

Code-Number: 52

511  Unclassified
512 Administration (including all regions of Zaire)
520 Agriculture (including all regions of Zaire)
524 Archaeology (including all regions of Zaire)
525 Art (including all regions of Zaire)
529 Demography (including all regions of Zaire)
533 Economics (including all regions of Zaire)
538 Education (including all regions of Zaire; some education has been subsumed into West Central Africa, p.447)
541 Ethnography (See also in vol. 2 all regions of Zaire: p.584, 594, 606, 610, 621, 630)
– Unclassified ethnography
543 – Pygmy (including Baka, Efe). See also in vol. 1: Pygmy p.177; see also in vol. 2: Mbuti p.600
– Twa (Batwa, Batswa) (pygmies); see also in vol. 2: Twa p.646
545 Folklore (including all regions of Zaire)
550 History (including all regions of Zaire)
553 Labour (including all regions of Zaire)
556 Land (including all regions of Zaire)
558 Law (including all regions of Zaire)
564 Linguistics (See also vol. 2 all regions of Zaire p.590, p.603, p.608, p.618, p.626, p.635
– Unclassified linguistics
566 – Ngwana (Congo Swahili)
567 – Twa (Batwa, Batswa) Marriage (including all regions of Zaire)
571 Medicine (including all regions of Zaire)
573 Missions (including all regions of Zaire)
576 Religion (including all regions of Zaire)
582 Social welfare (including all regions of Zaire)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

ZAIRE (cont.):
Équateur, Province de l’

Code-number: 521

584 Unclassified Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Gbanziri p.499, Ntomba p.614)
– Unclassified ethnography
585 – Bangi (Mbangi, Bobangi); Boloki; Budja; Doko; Furu, Lalia; Mongo (‘Lolo’) (Nkundo-Mongo). (See also Nkundo)
586 – Mpama (Pama); Ngala (including Banza, Leku)
587 – Ngbaka (Bwaka) (See also Ngbaka, vol. 2, p.499)
588 – Ngbandi (including Ngunda); Ngombe (Gombe); Nkundo (See also Mongo) (including Edonda, Ngata)
589 – Nsamba; Nyi; Pagabete
590 – Poto (Foto); Sankani; Songo (Nsongo?); Yakoma; Yela Linguistics
– Unclassified linguistics
– Bangi (Bobangi)
591 – Budja; Doko; Mongo (‘Lolo’)
(Nkundo-Mongo) (See also Nkundo) (including Nkengo)
592 – Ngala (including Mabale, Mbanza, Mondunga (?)
593 – Ngbaka (Bwaka); Ngbandi; Ngombe; Nkundo (See also Mongo)
594 – Pagabete; Yela

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into ZAIRE in volume 2:


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

ZAIRE (cont.):
(Haut-Zaïre, ex-Prov. Orientale)

Code-number: 522

594 Unclassified
Ethnography (See also in vol. 1: Bongo-Baka p.575, Kakwa p.578. See also in vol. 2: Nzakara p.500. See also in vol. 3: Lugbara p.143)

– Unclassified ethnography
595 – Alur (including Angal, Jukot. See also in vol. 3 Alur p.135); Angba (including Beo, Ngelima)
596 – Balese; Bali, Bandia (Bandiya); Bangba (including Angai); Barambo (Balambro)
597 – Bira (including Lengola); Bua (Ababua); Enya; Hima (Hema, Huma); Kango; Kare (Akare); Kazibati
598 – Kebu (Ndo); Kele (Lokele) (including Soko); Kumu; Lendu (Bale); Logo-Avakaya
599 – Mamvu-Mangutu; Mangbetu (including Badjo (?), Matshaga (?), Medje, Popoi, Rumbi); Mbesa; Mbole (including Foma)
600 – Mbuti (Bambuti) (pygmies) (See also in vol. 2: Pygmy p.543)
602 – Mituku; Ngwana (Arabisés); Nyali (including Ndaka, bafueNuma); Pope (Topoke); Zande (Nyam-Nyam) (See also in vol. 1: Zande p.586; see also in vol. 2: Bandia p.596)
603 Linguistics (See also in vol. 3: Lugbara p.157)

– Unclassified linguistics
604 – Alur (See also vol. 3, p.155); Angba (including Beo, Ngelima); Balese; Bira (including Lengola); Bua (Ababua); Kele (Lokele) (including Olombo (Turumbu); So (Heso, Soko), Yalulema)
605 – Kumu; Lendu; Logo-Avakaya; Mamvu (including Mabendi); Mangbetu (including Mabendi, Medje); Mayogo; Mba; Mbesa; Mituku; Nyali (including bafueNuma); Zande (See also vol. 1, p.593)
Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into ZAIRE in volume 2:

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into WEST CENTRAL AFRICA in volume 2:

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**ZAIRE (cont.):**
(Kivu, Province de)

**Code-number:** 523

606 Unclassified
Ethnography (See also in vol. 3:
Amba p.136)
- Unclassified ethnography
- Bangubangu; Bembe; Buye; Hunde; Lega (Rega)
607 – Nande, Ngengele (Gengele);
Nyanga; Shi (including Nyabungu)
608 – Songola; Zimba (Binja)
Linguistics
- Unclassified linguistics
- Bangubangu; Bembe; Hunde;
Lega (Rega); Nande; Nyanga;
Ombo; Shi

609

**ZAIRE (cont.):**
(Bandundu et Zaire Inférieure) (ex Prov. de Léopoldville)

**Code-number:** 524

609 Unclassified
610 Ethnography
- Unclassified ethnography
611 – Bomba (Buma); Djia (Badia,
Edondja); Dzing; Holo;
Humbu; Konda (Ekonda);
Kongo (including Mbata,
Tsamba. See also in vol. 2:
Kongo p.449, Kongo p.507)
613 – Mbala; Mbun (Bunda,
Mbunda)
614 – Mfinu (Nfunungu) (including
Nfumu); Ntomba (including
Bolia, Ntombé Njale, Sengele); Oli; Pende
615 – Sakata (Lesa, Sa); Songo; Suku
616 – Yaka (Jaga, Maiaca)
(including Lonso)
617 – Yansi; Yembe (Iyembe);
Yombe
618 Linguistics
- Dzing
- Konda (Lokonda)
619 – Kongo (See also in vol. 2:
Kongo p.460, Tuba p.620)
620 – Mfinu; Ntomba (including
Bolia); Pende; Sakata; Tuba
(Kituba); Yaka; Yansi (Bangi)
(including Yei); Yombe

Any relevant entries on the following
subjects will be found subsumed
into ZAIRE in volume 2:
Unclassified p.511, Administration
p.512, Agriculture p.520,
Archaeology p.524, Art p.525,
Demography p.529, Economics
p.533, Education p.538, Folklore
p.545, History p.550, labour p.553,
Land p.556, Law p.558, Marriage
p.567, Medicine p.571, Missions
p.573, Religion p.576, Social
welfare p.582

Any relevant entries on the following
subjects will be found subsumed
into WEST CENTRAL AFRICA
in volume 2: Unclassified p.439,
Chiefs 2:441, Dancing 2:442,
Death 2:443, Education 2:447,
Fishing 2:450, Housing 2:455,
Islam 2:456, Kinship 2:456, Music
2:463, Nutrition 2:465, Psychology
2:467, Race relations 2:468, Rock
art 2:469, Separatist movements
2:470, Urban studies 2:472,
Women 2:473

For other possible subjects, see the
asterisked headings in Vol. 1,
Section 1

ZAIRE (cont.):
(Kasai, Prov. du)

Code-number: 525

621 Unclassified
Ethnography
- Unclassified ethnography
- Bushongo (Kuba) (including
Nyongo)

622 – Hamba; Kanyoka; Kela; Kete
623 – Lele (Bashi); Luba
(Luba-Lulua) (including
BakwaKalonji) (See also vol. 2:
Luba p.631)

624 – Lulua (Bena Lulua)
(including Bakwa Longo,
Bakwa Nyembi); Luntu (Bakwa
Luntu); Lwalwa; Mbagani
(Binji); Mbole (Bambuli)

625 – Milembwe; N kutshu
(including Onga); Salampasu;
Songo (Basongo Meno)
(including Atshuru); Songye
(Songe) (including
BakwaLubo, Bena Bayashi,
Bena Ebombo, Bena Ngungi,
Sapo Sapo)

626 – Tetela
Linguistics
- Budya; Bushongo (Kuba)
(including Lele); Kanyoka

627 – Kete; Mbagani (Binji); Luba
(Luba Lulua) (See also in vol.
2: Luba p.635)

628 – Lulua (Bena Lulua)
629 – Milembwe; N kutshu; Songye
(Songe) (including Builande);
Tetela

Any relevant entries on the following
subjects will be found subsumed
into ZAIRE in volume 2:
Unclassified p.511, Administration
p.512, Agriculture p.520,
Archaeology p.524, Art p.525,
Demography p.529, Economics
p.533, Education p.538, Folklore
p.545, History p.550, Labour
p.553, Land p.556, law p.558,
Marriage p.567, Medicine p.571, Missions p.573, Religion p.576, Social welfare p.582


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

ZAIRE (cont.):
(Katanga, Prov. du)

Code-number: 526

629 Unclassified

630 Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Chokwe p.640. See also in vol. 3: Aushi p.291, Bemba p.291, Kaonde p.294, Lala p.294, Lamba p.295, Ndembu p.300) - Unclassified ethnography - Bena Muhona; Hembra (Luba-Hemba) (including Bena Kayumba)

631 - Holoholo (Horohoro); Kunda (Bakunda); Lomotwa; Luba (See also vol. 2: Luba p.623) (including Samba)

633 - Lunda (including Temba) (See also vol. 3: Lunda p.633)

634 - Mitumba (Bena Mitumba); Ngoma (Bena Ngoma): Nkuvu (Bena Nkuvu); Sanga; Shila; Tabwa

635 - Yeke; Zela

Linguistics - Unclassified linguistics - Bodo; Hembra (Luba-Hemba); Holoholo; Luba (including Samba) (See also vol. 2: Luba p.627)

636 - Lunda (See also vol. 3: Lunda p.307); Sanga; Tabwa


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

ANGOLA

Code-number 53

636 Unclassified

637 Administration

Vol. 2 West Central Africa

640 - Unclassified ethnography
Bena Mai; Bungo; Chokwe (Cokwe, Kioko, Quioco)

642 - Diriku; Hanya; Hungu; Konga (Kakonga); Kung (Bushman) (including Kazama (?), Kwadi (?), Kwankala, Sekwele. See also in vol. 3: Kung p.507)

643 - Kwanjama (See also in vol. 3: Kwanjama, p.508); Luchazi; Luimbi; Lwena; Mbali; Mbundu(ki) (including Mbaka (Ambaquista), Mbanga, Ngola)

644 - Mbundu(u) (including Sambu, Wambu)

645 - Ngangela (Ganguela, Mbwela ?); Nyaneka (including Humbe (Kumbi), Mwila)

646 - Sama (Kisama); Solongo (Sorongo); Sosso; Twa (including Tyimba)

Linguistics

647 - Unclassified linguistics
Chokwe; Diriku; Hungu; Mbali; Mbunda; Mbundu(ki) (including Mbanga. Mbui)

648 - Mbundu(u) (Bundo); Ngangela; Nyaneka (including Kumbi); Solongo (Sorongo)

649 Religion


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

GUINEA ECUATORIAL

Code-Number 54

650 Unclassified

651 Administration (including Fernando Poo and São Tomé and Príncipe)

Ethnography

652 Bayele (Gyeli) (Pygmies); Benga; Bujeba; Fang (see also in vol. 2: Fang p.502)

653 - Kombe

Linguistics

654 - Benga; Bujeba; Fang (Pamue) (see also in vol. 2: Fang p.505); Kombe

See also in vol. 2: Fernando Poo p.654

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**FERNANDO POO, ANNOBON, CORISCO**

**Code-Number 541**

654 Unclassified
655 Ethnography
   - Unclassified ethnography
   - Bubi
Linguistics
   - Unclassified linguistics
   - Bubi

See also in vol. 2: Administration p.651
For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**SAO TOME and PRINCIPE**

**Code-Number 542**

656 Ethnology
   - Unclassified ethnography
   - Angolares
Linguistics
   - Unclassified linguistics

See also vol. 2, p.651, for Administration subsumed into Guinea Ecuatorial. For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1. Section 1
1 EAST AFRICA

Code-Number 6

The arrangement of East Africa is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAST AFRICA</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RWANDA AND BURUNDI</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KENYA</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UGANDA</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANZANIA</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZANZIBAR, PEMBA, MAFIA</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EAST AFRICA</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dancing (including all countries of East Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Death (including all countries of East Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Demography (including Rwanda, Burundi, Kenya, Zanzibar-Pemba-Mafia) (see also in this volume: Uganda p.128, Tanzania p.174)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Economics (including Zanzibar, Pemba, Mafia) (see also in this volume: Rwanda &amp; Burundi p.68, Kenya p.88, Uganda, p.129, Tanzania, p.175)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Education (including Rwanda, Burundi, Zanzibar-Pemba-Mafia) (see also in this volume: Kenya p.90, Uganda p.131, Tanzania p.179)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Education, Higher (including all countries of East Africa)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Ethnography (See also in this volume: Rwanda-Burundi p.69,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unclassified ethnography

22 – Indians; Nilo-Hamitic (including Kalenjin)

23 – Swahili (Shirazi) (including Unguja, Vumba) (see also in vol. 3: Amu p.92)

26 Fishing (including all countries of East Africa)

27 Folklore (including Zanzibar, Pemba, Mafia) (see also in this volume: Rwanda & Burundi p.73, Kenya p.108, Uganda, p.149, Tanzania, p.206)

28 History (including Rwanda, Burundi, Zanzibar-Pemba-Mafia) (See also in this volume: Kenya p.109, Uganda p.150, Tanzania p.208)

31 Housing (including all countries of East Africa)

32 Islam (including all countries of East Africa)

34 Kinship (including all countries of East Africa)

36 Labour (including Rwanda, Burundi, Zanzibar-Pemba-Mafia) (See also in this volume: Kenya p.110, Uganda p.152, Tanzania p.210)

37 Land (including, Rwanda, Burundi, Zanzibar-Pemba-Mafia) (See also in this volume: Kenya p.110, Uganda p.153, Tanzania p.210)

38 Law (including Zanzibar, Pemba, Mafia) (see also in this volume: Rwanda & Burundi p.73, Kenya p.112, Uganda p.154, Tanzania p.211)

39 Linguistics

39 – Unclassified linguistics

40 – Nilo-Hamitic (group) (including Kalenjin); Swahili (including Amu, Unguja, Vumba etc. See also in vol. 3: Ngazidja p.381, Nzwan p.381)

50 Marriage (including Kenya, Zanzibar-Pemba-Mafia. See also in this volume: Rwanda & Burundi p.76, Uganda p.158, Tanzania p.220)

51 Medicine (including Rwanda-Burundi, Zanzibar-Pemba-Mafia. See also in this volume: Kenya p.117, Uganda p.159, Tanzania p.221)

52 Missions (including Zanzibar, Pemba, Mafia. See also in this volume: Rwanda & Burundi p.77, Kenya p.118, Uganda p.160, Tanzania, p.222)

53 Music (including all countries of East Africa)

54 Nutrition (including all countries of East Africa)

57 Psychology (including all countries of East Africa)

61 Rock art (including all countries of East Africa)

62 Separatist movements (including all countries of East Africa)

64 Women (including all countries of East Africa)

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1
RWANDA AND BURUNDI (ex-Ruanda-Urundi)

Code-number 61

64 RWANDA AND BURUNDI (ex-Ruanda-Urundi) (For works on ex-German East Africa and ex Belgian Congo including Ruanda-Urundi see in vol. 2: Zaire p.511 seq., and in vol. 3: Tanzania p.162 seq.)

Unclassified

65 Administration

68 Agriculture

68 Economics

69 Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Twa p.543; in vol. 3: Kiga 141)

– Unclassified ethnography

70 – Rundi

71 – Rwanda (Ruanda, Nyarwanda)

72 – Tutsi (Tussi, Hima)

73 Folklore

Law

74 Linguistics (See also in vol. 2: Ngwana (Congo Swahili) p.566; Twa p.567)

– Unclassified linguistics

75 – Rundi; Rwanda (Ruanda, Nyarwanda)

76 Marriage

77 Missions

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into EAST AFRICA in volume 3:


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1.

Section 1

KENYA

Code-number 62

77 KENYA

Unclassified

79 Administration

84 Agriculture

86 Archaeology

88 Economics

90 Education

91 Ethnography

– Unclassified ethnography

92 – Amu

93 – Dorobo (Okiek); Elmolo; Embu; Gumba (legendary); Gusii (Kisii) (including Logoli)

94 – Kamba (For works on Kamba and Kikuyu, see Kikuyu)

96 – Keyo (Elgeyo); Kikuyu (Gekoyo, Gikuyu)

99 – Kipsigis Lumbwa)

100 – Kony (Elgon); Luhya (Luyia, Bantu Kavirondo) (including Gwe, Hang a or Wanga, Samya, Tiriki)

101 – Luo (Nilotic Kavirondo) (see also in vol. 1: Lwo p.579)

102 – Masai (including Njemps) (See also in vol. 3: Masai p.194)

103 – Meru (including Mwimbi)

104 – Nandi; Nyika (Nika) (including Digo, Duruma, Giryama, Jomvu, Mnima, Ribe)

105 – Pokomo; Pokot (Pakot, Suk)

106 – Rendile; Samburu; Sanye (including Langulu); Sirikwa (legendary)

107 – Taita (Teita); Taveta; Tharaka (including Njuwe); Turkana

108 Folklore

109 History
110 **Labour**

**Land**

112 **Law**

113 **Linguistics** (See also in vol. 1: Galla p.623, Somali p.639; in vol.3: Swahili p.40)

- Unclassified linguistics

114 - Dorobo (Ndorobo, Okiek) (including Aramanik, Mosiro, Taturu); Gusii (including Logoli); Kamba; Kikuyu (Gekoyo, Gikuyu)

- Unclassified ethnography

115 - Luhy a (Luyia) (including Nyole); Luo (Dho-Luo); Mogogodo; Nandi (including Kony)

116 - Nyika (Nika) (including Digo, Giryama); Pokomo; Pokot (Suk) (including Endo); Rendile; Sanye; Taita (Teita) (including Dabida); Taveta; Thagicu

117 - Tharaka; Turkana

118 **Missions**

**Religion**

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into EAST AFRICA in volume 3:


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**UGANDA**

**Code-number 63**

120 **UGANDA**

121 **Unclassified**

125 **Agriculture**

126 **Archaeology**

128 **Demography**

129 **Economics**

131 **Education**

133 **Ethnography** (See also in vol. 1: Lwo p.579, Moru-Madi p.580, Nilotic p.581; in vol. 2: Kebu p.598; in vol. 3: East African ethnography p.20, Rwanda (ethnic group) p.71, Luhy a p.100, Pokot p.105)

- Acoli (Acholi)

134 - Adhola (Padhola); Alur (See also in vol. 2: Alur p.595)

135 - Amba (and Bwis i); Ganda

136 - Gisu (Gesu, Geshu, Gishu) (including Bukusu); Hororo (Mpororo); Karamojong (including Dodos, Ik, Jie, Moropom, Sorat [So], Teuso)

137 - Kenyi (Kene); Kiga (Chiga, Ciga)

138 - Koki; Konjo (Konzo); Kumam; Labwor (and Nyakwai)

139 - Lang o; Lugbara

140 - Nkole (Nyankole, Hima)

141 - Nyoro (Kitara)

142 - Sebe i

143 - Sese (Sesse); Soga; Teso (Iteso)

144 - Toro; Vuma

145 **Folklore**

150 **History**

152 **Labour**

153 **Land**

154 **Law**

155 **Linguistics** (See also in vol. 1: Lwo p.591, Moru-Madi p.591, Nilotic p.592; in vol. 3: East African linguistics p.39, Pokot p.116)

- Unclassified linguistics

156 - Acoli (Acholi, Acooli, Gang); Adhola (Jopadhola); Alur (see also in vol. 2: Alur p.604)
156 – Ganda
157 – Gisu (Gishu, Masaba); Karamojong (Karimojong) (including Ik); Konjo (Konzo); Lango; Lugbara (Logbara, Madi); Nkore (Nkole, Nyankole, Nyankore) (including Kiga)
158 – Nyoro; Sabei; Soga; Syan (Orusyan); Teso (Ateso)

Marriage


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1.

Section 1

TANZANIA

Code-number 64

162 TANZANIA (formerly Tanganyika and Zanzibar. For Zanzibar see vol. 3: p.225) Unclassified

164 Administration
170 Agriculture
173 Archaeology
174 Demography
175 Economics
179 Education
181 Ethnography (See also in vol. 2: Holoholo p.631; in vol. 3: East African ethnography p.20,


– Unclassified ethnography

183 – Asu (Wasu, Pare); Bena (See also Hehe)
184 – Bende; Bondei; Chaga (Chagga)
186 – Fipa
187 – Gogo; Ha
188 – Hadzapi (Hadza, Kangeju, Kindiga, Tindeg) (See also Hangiro, Mwani)
191 – Iraqw (including Goroa); Kaguru
193 – Kerewe including Kara); Kuria (including Simbiti); Kutu; Kwaya (Ziba) (including Hangiro, Mwani)
194 – Masai (Kwavi) (including Arusha, Baraguyu, Kisonko. See also in vol. 3: Masai p.102)
195 – Matengo
196 – Matumbi; Mbugu; Mbuge; Mwanga (Namwanga) (and Iwa); Mweru; Ndamba; Ngasa; Ngindo; Ngoni (and Ndendeul) (See also in vol. 3: Ngoni p.337)
197 – Ngulu (Nguu, Ngoru); Nilyamba (Nyiramba, Iramba, Isanzu); Nyakyusa (Kondu, Ngonde) (including Kinga)
199 – Nyamwezi (including Bungu, Kimbu, Konongo, Lwana, Sumbwa)
200 – Nyiha-Safwa (group)
201 – Pimbwe; Pogoro; Rimi (Nyaturu, Turu)
202 – Sandawe; Segeju; Shambala (Sambaa, Sambaa)
203 – Sonjo; Sukuma
205 – Tatoga (Datoga) (including
Barabaig, Mangati; Vidunda; Zanaki; Zaramo (including Doe, Kwere, Shomvi)

206  
Zigua (Zegua, Zeguha, Zigula); Zinza

206  
Folklore
208  
History
210  
Labour
Land
211  
Law

213  
- Unclassified linguistics
- Asu (Chasu, Pare)

214  
- Bondei; Chaga (Chagga) (including Machame, Moshi, Siha); Fipa; Gogo (group) (including Kaguru)

215  
- Ha; Haya (Ziba); Hehe (group) (including Bena, Pangwa); Iraqw (group) (including Alagwa, Burungi or Mbulunge, Goroa or Fiome)

216  
- Kami; Kerewe; Kuria (Kulia); Kwaya (Jita) (including Shashi); Langi (Irangiri); Luguru (Ruburu); Masai (Maasai, Kwafi. Loikop or Oigob); Matengo

217  
- Matumbi; Mbugu (including Bwyo); Mbugwe (Buwe): Mwera; Ngoni (Situ); Nilyamba (Ilamba, Irama); Nyakyusa (Konde, Ngonde) (including Kinga); Nyamwezi (including Kimbu, Lwana, Sumbwa)

218  
- Nyiha-Safwa (including Lambya, Ndali); Pogoro; Rimi (Limi, Nyaturu); Sandawe; Shambala

219  
- Sukuma; Tatoga (Taturu, Datoga); Zaramo (Dzialanio); Zigula (Zigua)

220  
- Zinza
Marriage

221  
Medicine

222  
Missions
Religion


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

ZANZIBAR, PEMBA, MAFIA

Code-number 65

225  
ZANZIBAR, PEMBA, MAFIA (See also in vol. 3: East Africa p.1 seq., Tanzania p.162 seq.)  
- Unclassified
Ethnography (See also in vol. 3: Swahili p.23)
- Unclassified ethnography
- Hadimu; Tumbatu
Linguistics (see also in vol. 3: Swahili p.40)
- Unclassified linguistics

Medicine p.51, Missions p.52,
Music p.53, Nutrition p.54,
Psychology p.57, Race relations
p.57, Religion p.58, Rock art p.61,
Separatist movements p.62, Social
welfare p.62, Urban studies p.62,
Women p.64
For other possible subjects, see the
asterisked headings in Vol. 1,
Section 1
The arrangement of the South-East Central Africa is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>South-East Central Africa</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOUTH-EAST CENTRAL AFRICA</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX RHODESIA, North and South</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZAMBIA</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RHODESIA (Zimbabwe)</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MALAWI (ex-Nyasaland)</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOÇAMBIQUE</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADAGASCAR</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMORO ISLANDS</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SOUTH-EAST CENTRAL AFRICA

- **Unclassified Administration** (See also in this volume: Zambia p.282, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) p.310, Malawi p.333, Moçambique p.343, Madagascar p.359)
- **Agriculture** (including Malawi, Moçambique. See also in this volume: Zambia p.284, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) p.311, Madagascar p.361)
- **Archaeology** (including Malawi, Moçambique and Madagascar) (See also Zambia p.286, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) p.312)
- **Art** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **Chiefs** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **Dancing** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **Death** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **Demography** (including Zambia, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Malawi and Moçambique) (See also in this volume: Madagascar p.362)
- **Economics** (including Malawi and Moçambique) (See also in this volume: Zambia p.287, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) p.315, Madagascar p.363)
- **Education** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **Ethnography** (See also all countries of South-East Central Africa)
  - Unclassified ethnography
  - Maravi (Malawi)
- **Fishing** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **Folklore** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **History** (including Zambia, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Malawi and Moçambique) (see also in this volume: Madagascar p.374)
- **Housing** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **Islam** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **Kinship** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **Labour** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- **Land** (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)
Law (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

Linguistics (see also in this volume: all countries of South-East Central Africa)
- Unclassified linguistics

Marriage (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

Medicine (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

Missions (including Zambia, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Malawi and Mozambique) (see also in this volume: Madagascar p.379)

Music (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

Nutrition (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

Psychology (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

Race relations (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

Religion (including Malawi and Moçambique) (see also in this volume: Zambia p.308, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) p.331, Madagascar p.379)

Rock art (including Zambia, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Malawi and Mozambique)

Separatist movements (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

Social welfare (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

Urban studies (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

Women (including all countries of South-East Central Africa)

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

ex RHODESIA, North and South

Code-number 71

ZAMBIA

Code-number 711

ZAMBIA

Unclassified

Administration

Agriculture

Archaeology

Economics

Ethnography (See also in vol. 3: Fipa p.186, Mwanga p.196, Cewa p.336; Kwe p.518)
- Unclassified ethnography
- Ambo
- Aushi (Ushi); Bemba (including Chishinga, Ngoma)
- Bisa (For Bisa and Bemba, see Bemba)
- Ila (Shukulumbe); Kaonde; Lala
- Lamba; Lozi (Rotse, Luyana, Kololo) (including Subiya)
- Lunda (of Kazembe) (See also in vol. 2: Lunda p.633; in vol. 3: Luvale p.299)
- Luvale (Lovale, Lunda-Lovele, Wiko) (See also in vol. 2: Lwena p.643)
- Mambwe: Ndembu (Ndembo); Ngoni (See also in vol.3: Ngoni p.337)
- Nkoya (Mbwele); Nsenga; Sala
- Senga; Soli; Tonga (General and Plateau Tonga) (including Toka)
- Tonga (Valley Tonga or We) (See also in vol. 3: Tonga p.329)
- Twa; Unga

Linguistics
- Unclassified linguistics
305 – Bemba (including Aushi)
306 – Ila; Kaonde; Lala (including Bisa, Swaka); Lamba (See also Lala for Lala-Lamba); Lenje; Lozi (Kololo, Luyana) (including Subiya)
307 – Lunda (See also in vol. 2: Lunda p.636); Luvale (Lovale, Lwena); Mambwe; Nsenga; Soli
308 – Tonga

Religion


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

RHODESIA (Zimbabwe) 712

309 RHODESIA (Zimbabwe)
310 Administration
311 Agriculture
312 Archaeology
315 Economics
316 Ethnography (See also in this volume: Barwe p.346, Lemba p.477, Ndua p.349, Thonga p.351, Venda p.48!, Zulu p.485)
318 – Budya (Buja); Duma; Hera (and Njanja); Jawunda; Kalanga (Kalana)
319 – Karanga (See also Duma, Mari, Rozwi)
320 – Korekore; Manyika (including Ungwe [Hungwe])
321 – Mari; Mbire; Nanzwa; Ndebele (Matabele)
324 – Rembutu (Lembutu); Rozwi [both ancient and existing peoples of that name; including Nohwe. See also in this volume: Karanga p.319]
325 – Shankwe: Shawasha; Shona (including Dumbuseya, Goba)
329 – Tawara; Tonga (Toka, Tonka) (see also in this volume: Tonga p.302); Zezuru

Linguistics

– Unclassified linguistics
– Karanga
– Manyika; Ndebele; Shona (including Lilima. See also Zezuru and other dialects)
331 – Zezuru (Swina)

Religion


For other possible subjects, see asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1
MALAWI
(ex Nyasaland)

Code-number 72

332 MALAWI (ex Nyasaland) Unclassified
333 Administration
335 Ethnography (See also in this volume: Maravi p.244, Nyakusap.197)
   - Unclassified ethnography
336   - Cewa (Chewa)
337   - Kunda; Ngoni (See also in this volume: Ngoni p.196 and p.300; Nguni p.418)
338   - Nguru (See also in this volume: Lomwe p.348, Makua p.349); Nyanja (including Ma(n)ganja, Nyasa)
339   - Tonga; Tumbuka (including Henga, Kamanga); Yao (See also in this volume: Yao p.353)
340 Linguistics
   - Unclassified linguistics
   - Cewa (Chewa); Ngoni; Nyanja (including Mang'anja, Nyasa. See also Cewa)
342   - Tumbuka (including Henga, Kamanga, Tonga); Yao (See also in this volume: Yao p.357)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

MOÇAMBIQUE

Code-number 73

342 MOÇAMBIQUE Unclassified
343 Administration
344 Ethnography (See also in this volume: Swahili p.23, Maravi p.244, Nyakusap.301, Manyika p.320, Tawara p.329, Cewa p.336, Ngoni p.331, Nyanja p.338, Swazi p.526)
   - Unclassified ethnography
346   - Barwe; Chopi (Lenge)
347   - Chwabo (Acwabo)
348   - Lomwe; Makonde
349   - Makua (including Chirima); Ndau
350   - Nyungwe; Ronga
351   - Sena; Teve (including Gorongozi); Thonga (Tonga, Tsonga, Shangaan)
353   - Tswa; Yao (See also in this volume: Yao p.339); Zimba (See also in this volume: Vazimba p.374)
354 Linguistics (See also in this volume: Nsenga p.307; Manyika p.330)
   - Unclassified linguistics
   - Chopi (Lenge); Chwabo; Lomwe (Lolo); Makonde; Makua
355   - Maviha; Ndau; Nyungwe (Tete); Ronga
356   - Sena; Thonga (Tsonga) (including Gwamba)
357   - Tonga (GiTonga); Tswa; Yao (See also in this volume: Yao p.342)

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**MADAGASCAR**

**Code-number 74**

357 MADAGASCAR Unclassified

359 Administration (including Comoro Islands)

361 Agriculture (including Comoro Islands)

362 Demography (including Comoro Islands)

363 Economics (including Comoro Islands)

365 Ethnography (See also Comoro Islands)

– Unclassified ethnography

368 – Antambahoaka (Tambahooka); Antandroy (Tandroy); Antankarana (Tankarana); Antanosy (Tanosi)

369 – Antefasi (Antaifasy, Tefasy); Antemoro (Antaimoro, Temoro); Antesaka (Antaisaka, Tesaka); Bara

370 – Betsileo: Betsimisaraka; Bezanozano

371 – Mahafaly; Marofotsy; Merina (Andriana, Hova)

372 – Sakalava

373 – Sihanaka; Tanala (including Zafimaniry)

374 – Tsimihety (For works on Tsimihety and Sakalava, see Sakalava); Vazimba; Vezo

History (including Comoro Islands)

376 Linguistics

– Unclassified linguistics

379 Missions (including Comoro Islands)

Religion (including Comoro Islands)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**COMORO ISLANDS**

**Code-number 741**

381 COMORO ISLANDS Unclassified

Ethnology
Unclassified ethnography
Linguistics
Unclassified linguistics
Ngazidja; Nzwani


See also in vol. 3 the following subjects incorporated into MADAGASCAR: Administration p.359, Agriculture p.361, Demography p.362, Economics p.363, History p.374, Missions p.379, Religion p.379

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1
The arrangement of Southern Africa is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOUTHERN AFRICA</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA</td>
<td>476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOUTH WEST AFRICA (Namibia)</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTSWANA</td>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LESOTHO</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWAZILAND</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOUTHERN AFRICA**

- Administration (See also in this volume: Transvaal p.476, Natal p.484, Cape Province p.492, S.W. Africa (Namibia) p.502, Ex-British Protectorates (Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland) p.512) 413
- Unclassified ethnography
- Bushman (See also in this volume: Bushman p.516, Khoisan p.418) 415
- Coloured 417
- Indian 418
- Khoisan (Bushman and Hottentot) (See also in this volume: Bushman p.413, Hottentot p.495); Nguni 419
- Sotho-Tswana (See also in this volume: Sotho p.479 and p.523; Tswana p.519); Tlokwa Folklore (including all countries of Southern Africa) 422

- Agriculture (including all countries of Southern Africa) 388
- Archaeology (including all countries of Southern Africa) 390
- Art (including all countries of Southern Africa) 394
- Chiefs (including all countries of Southern Africa) 396
- Dancing (including all countries of Southern Africa) 411
- Death (including all countries of Southern Africa) 426
- Demography (including all countries of Southern Africa) 427
- Economics (including all countries of Southern Africa) 398
- Education (including all countries of Southern Africa) 404
- Education, Higher (including all countries of Southern Africa) 409
- Ethnography (See also in vol. 3: Transvaal p.477, Natal p.484, Cape Province p.493, South West Africa (Namibia) p.504, Botswana p.516, Lesotho p.522, Swaziland p.526)) 410
- Unclassified ethnography
- Bushman (See also in this volume: Bushman p.516, Khoisan p.418) 413
- Coloured 415
- Indian 417
- Khoisan (Bushman and Hottentot) (See also in this volume: Bushman p.413, Hottentot p.495); Nguni 419
- Sotho-Tswana (See also in this volume: Sotho p.479 and p.523; Tswana p.519); Tlokwa Folklore (including all countries of Southern Africa) 422

- History (inc. all countries of Southern Africa) 398
- Housing (including all countries of Southern Africa) 404
- Kinship (including all countries of Southern Africa) 409
- Labour (including all countries of Southern Africa) 404
- Land (including all countries of Southern Africa) 409
- Law (including all countries of Southern Africa) 410
- Linguistics (See also in this volume: Transvaal p.477, Natal p.484, Cape Province p.493, South West Africa (Namibia) p.504, Botswana p.516, Lesotho p.522, Swaziland p.526) 410
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

476 UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

See: Transvaal p.476, Orange Free State p.484, Natal p.484, Cape Province p.492


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

TRANSVAAL

476 TRANSVAAL

Unclassified Administration


– Unclassified ethnography
Birwa; Hurutse; Lemba (Lepa, Remba)

Lobedu (Lovedu)

Ndzundza Pedi; Sotho (North) (including Khaha, Letsoalo, Malaboch (Gananwa), Masemola, Ntshabeleng, Phalaborwa, Roka, Tau) (see also in this volume: Pedi p.479)

Thonga (See also in this volume: Thonga p.351); Venda

Linguistics

Thonga (See also in this volume: Thonga p.356); Venda


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

NATAL

Code-number 813

NATAL

Unclassified

Administration

Ethnography (see in this volume: Baca p.494, Indian p.417, Sotho (South) p.523, Swazi p.526)

Unclassified

Kanya (Makanya); Ngwane; Zulu

Linguistics

Lala; Zulu


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

CAPE PROVINCE

Code-number 814

492 CAPE PROVINCE
Unclassified
Administration

493 Ethnography (see in this volume: Bushman p.413, p.516, Coloured p.415, Nama p.508)
– Unclassified ethnography

494 – Baca (amaBaca, Bhaca); Bomvana; Fingo (abaMbo, Mfengu); Hlubi

495 – Hottentot (including Grikwa. See also in this volume: Khoisan p.418, Korana p.496, Nama p.508)

496 – Korana; Mpondo; Thembu; Tlhaping

497 – Xhosa

498 Linguistics
– Hottentot (including Grikwa. See also in this volume: Khoisan p.440, Korana (on this page), Nama p.511); Korana

499 – Mpondo; Xhosa (Kafir)

Any relevant entries on the following subjects will be found subsumed into SOUTHERN AFRICA in volume 3: Unclassified p.382, Agriculture p.388, Archaeology p.390, Art p.394, Chiefs p.394, Dancing p.396, Death p.396,


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1. Section 1

SOUTH WEST AFRICA (Namibia)

Code-number 82

501 SOUTH WEST AFRICA (Namibia)
Unclassified

502 Administration

504 Ethnography (see in this volume: Bushman p.413, p.516, Coloured p.415, Hottentot p.495, Korana p.496, Mbukushu p.518)
– Unclassified ethnography

505 – Ambo (Ovambo, group) (See also in this volume: Kwanyama p.508, Ndonga p.509)

506 – Bergdama; Herero (including Tjimba)

507 – Kung (!Kung) (including Heikum, !Kau, !Ko, !Xu. See also in volume 2: Kung p.642)

508 – Kwanyama (Kwanyama Ambo) (See also in volume 2: Kwanyama p.643); Nama (Khoi-Khoi, Namakwa, Naman, Nama-Hottentot) (including Gai-Khan (Rooi Natie), Topnaar. See also in this volume: Khoisan p.418, Hottentot p.495)

For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**EX-BRITISH PROTECTORATES**

**Code-number 83**

512 Ex-British protectorates (see also in vol. 3: Botswana p.515 seq., Lesotho p.522 seq., Swaziland p.526 seq.)

Unclassified

Administration (including Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland)

**BOTSWANA**

(ex-Bechuanaland)

**Code-number 831**

515 BOTSWANA

(ex-Bechuanaland)

Unclassified

516 Ethnography (see also in this volume: Birwa p.477, Bushman p.413, Herero p.506, Hurutshe p.477, Kalanga (Kalana) p.318, Kung p.507, Tlokwa p.419)

- Unclassified ethnography
- Bushman (including Auen, ≠Auni, G/wi, ≠Khomani, Kxoe, Naron. See also in this volume: Bushman p.413, Kwe p.518, Sarwa p.519)

517 - Kgalagadi; Kgatla (Kxatla)

518 - Kwe (Hukwe Bushmen); Kwena (Koena); Malete; Mbukushu; Ngwaketse

519 - Ngwato: Rolong (including Kaa); Sarwa (Masarwa, Tati Bushmen); Tawana; Tswana (Bechuana, Chwana) (see also in this volume: Sotho-Tswana p.419)

521 Linguistics (see in this volume: Bushman p.439, Kwangali p.510)

- Unclassified linguistics
- Tswana (Sechuana) (see also in this volume Sotho-Tswana p.441)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**LESOTHO (ex Basutoland) (832)**

522 LESOTHO (ex Basutoland) Unclassified
Ethnography (see in this volume: Hurutse p.477, Kung p.507, Kwena p.518, Tlokwa p.419)
- Unclassified ethnography
  - Fokeng; Khwakha
523 - Sotho (Southern) (Basuto)
524 Linguistics
Unclassified linguistics
- Phuthi
525 - Sotho (Southern) (Sesuto)


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**SWAZILAND**

Code-number 833

526 SWAZILAND
Unclassified
Ethnography
- Swazi
527 Linguistics
- Swazi


For other possible subjects, see the asterisked headings in Vol. 1, Section 1

**INDEX OF ETHNIC GROUPS AND LANGUAGES**

**INDEX TO SUBJECT-HEADINGS**

**ABBREVIATIONS TO TITLES OF PERIODICALS**
INDEX OF ETHNIC GROUPS

The names of many ethnic groups have been subordinated to the names of larger groupings (indicated by "See under" references).

There are then 5 types of entry in this index:-
(1) a direct indication of the volume and page-number where entries on a group can be found; thus 2:345 refers to Volume 2, page 345
(2) "See references" from alternative spellings or names
(3) "See also references" when entries for an ethnic group can be found in more than one part of the Cumulative Bibliography
(4) "See under references" from the name of an ethnic group to the name of another group to which it has been subordinated; thus entries about the Ababda will he found incorporated into those about the Beja
(5) "Cp. references" when there is doubt whether two names really are alternatives or not.

Ababda. See under Beja
Ahabua. See: Bua
Ahacama. See: Bachama
Abaha. See: Ha
Abakuria. See: Kuria
AbaMbo. See: Fingo
Abandia. See: Bandia
Abango. See: Bangi
Abasimbete. See: Simbiti
Abdullab. See under Sudan Arab
Abidji or Abiji. See under Anyi
Abouré. See: Abure
Abron. See: Brong
Abudab. See under Sudan Arab
Abukeia. See: Logo-Avokaya
Abure 2:345
Abwor. See: Labwor
Abysinnians. See: Ethiopians
Achikunda. See: Kunda
Acoli or Acholi 3:134
Acwabo. See: Chwabo
Ada. See: Edda
Adangne 2:96
Adara. See: Kadara
Adare. See: Harari
Adele 2:374
Adhola 3:135
Adigo. See: Digo
Adjia. See: Bubi
Adja 2:355
Adjao. See: Yao
Adyukru 2:345
Aembu. See: Embu
Afar 1:632
Afitti. See under Nuba
Afo or Afu. See under Idoma
Afusare (= Jarawa) See: Jarawa
Agbari. See: Gbari
Agbor 2:221
Aggiek. See: Dorobo
Agikuyu. See: Kikuyu
Agiriama or Agiryama. See: Giryama
Agni. See: Anyi
Agolik or Agorok. See: Kagoro
Aīt Atman. See: Bella
Aīt Baamran 1:494
Aīt Bella. See: Bella
Aizi. See under Ebrīe
Aīzo 2:355
Aja [Sudan]. See under Kresh
Index of Ethnic Groups

Aja [West Africa]. See: Adja
Ajaua. See: Yao
Ajiba. See: Murle
Ajukru. See: Adyukru
Akamba. See: Kamba [Kenya]
Akan 2:97 See also Akim; Akwapim;
Ashanti; Twi
Akanda. See: Shabe
Akare. See: Kare
Akebu. See: Kebu [Togo]
Akie [Côte d'Ivoire]. See: Akye
Akikuyu. See: Kurumba
Akim (incl. Akim Abuakwa and Akim
Kotoku) 2:98
Akposso. See: Kposo
Akuapem. See: Akwapim
Akurumba. See: Kurumba
Akwahu. See: Kwa
Akwamu. See under Twi
Akwapim. See under Twi
Akye 2:345
Akyem. See: Akim
Aladyan or Aladian or Alagian 2:345
Alendu. See: Lendu
Alladian. See: Aladjan
Alomwe. See: Lomwe
Alur 2:595 (incl. Angal; Jukot) 3:135
AmaBaca. See: Baca
AmaMfengu. See: Fingo
Amar. See under Burji-Konso
Amarar. See under Beta
Amashosa. See: Xhosa
Amba (and Bwisi) 3:136
Ambala. See: Mbalam
Amba. See: Mbaka [Angola]
Amba (group) 3:505, 3:290. See also:
Kwanyama; Ndonga
Ambundu. See: Mbutu
Amer. See: Beni Amer
Amhara. See: Ethiopians
Amu 3:92
Anago. See: Nago
Anaguta 2:221
Anam. See under Igbo
Anang. See under Ibibio
Andriana. See: Merina
Angai. See under Banga
Angal. See under Alur
Angas 2:192
Angba 2:595
Angban. See: Ngbandi
Anglo. See under Ewe
Angolares 2:653
Anguru. See: Lomwe
Anlo. See: Anglo
Annang. See: Anang
Ano. See: Tyokossi
Anpika. See: Bolewa
Antaiyasi. See: Antefasi
Antaimoro. See: Antemoro
Antaisaka. See: Antesaka
Antarkara. See: Antankarana
Antambahoaka 3:368
Antalan. See: Tañala
Antandroy 3:368
Antankarana 3:368
Antankay. See: Bezanozano
Antanosy 3:368
Antefasi 3:369
Antemoro 3:369
Antesaka 3:369
Antsihanaka. See: Sihanaka
Anuak 1:574
Anufo. See: Tyokossi
Anyi 2:346
Anyuak. See: Anuak
Aonin. See: Topnaar
Apfoure. See: Furu
Apindji. See: Pende
Apoi. See under Ijo
Arabs 1:175
Arbore. See under Burji-Konso
Aregwa. See: Irrigwe
Ari [Côte d'Ivoire]. See: Abidji
Ariaal Rendille. See: Rendille
Arimi. See: Rimi
Arma. See under Songhai
Aro [Nigeria]. See under Igbo
Arusha. See under Masai
Arussi or Arusi. See under Galla
(Oromo)
Asante. See: Ashanti
Asc. See: Shabe
Ashanti 2:98
Ashraf. See under Beja
Assaorta. See under Saho
Asu (Wasu, Pare) 3:183
Ate. See: Ganawuri
Atetela. See: Tetela
Athu. See: Asu
Index of Ethnic Groups

Atman. See: Bella
Atshuru. See under Songo
Attiye. See: Akye
Atyp. See: Katab
Atye. See: Akye
Au. See under Bushman
Aulliminden. See: Iullemmeden
Auni. See under Bushman
Aushi (Ushi) 3:291
Avatime 2:374
Avausi. See: Aushi
Avokaya or Avukaya. See: Logo-Avokaya
Avungara. See: Zande
Aw. See under Bushman
Awerri. See: Itsekiri
Awuna. See under Ewe
Awu. See: Fetu
Ayizo. See: Aizo
Azande. See: Zande
Azza 2:331

Ba-Temi. See: Sonjo
Baamran. See: Ait Baamran
Baatonu. See: Bariba
Babangi. See: Bangi
Babi 2:507
Babila. See: Bira
Babinga (pygmies) 2:484 (incl. Baka; Ngombe)
Babona. See: Boma [Zaire]
Bacate (amaBaca; Bha) 3:494
Bachama or Bacama 2:192
Badia. See: Djia
Badjo. See under Mangbetu
Badjue. See under Maka-Njem
Badyaranke 2:312
Baele. See: Bideyat
Bafia 2:394
Bafourou. See: Furu
BafueNuma. See under Nyali
Bafut. See under Tikar
Bafute. See: Vute
Baga 2:334
Bagam 2:395
Baganda. See: Ganda
Baggara. See under Sudan Arab
Bagirmi 2:492
Bagiuni. See: Bajuni
Bagnoun. See: Banyun
Bai. See under Ndogo-Sere

Baila. See: Ila
Bainuk. See: Banyun
Baja. See: Baya
Bajuni 1:644
Baka. See under (1) Babinga; (2) Pygmy
Bakio. See: Chokwe
Bakoko 2:395
Bakosi. See: Kosi
Bakunda. See: Kunda
Bakwa Kalonji. See under Luba
Bakwa Longo. See under Lulua
Bakwa Lubo. See under Songye
Bakwa Luntu. See: Luntu
Bakwa Nyembi. See under Lulua
Bakweli or Bakweri or Bakwiri. See: Kpe
Balambo. See: Barambo
Balanta 2:434
Bale. See: Lendu
Balenci 2:651
Balese 2:596
Bali [Cameroun] 2:395
Bali [Zaire] 2:596. Cp. also Bua
Ballante. See: Balanta
Balok. See: Bolok
Balom. See under Babia
Bamana. See: Bambara
Bamangwato. See: Ngwato
Bamba. See under Mbede
Bambara 2:321
Bambuli. See: Mbole
Bambuti. See: Mbuti
Bamileke 2:395
Bamum or Bamoun or Bamun 2:397
Banaka. See under Batanga
Banana-Kolon. See under Masa
Banda 2:498
Bandala 1:575
Bandi 2:425
Bandia or Bandiya 2:596
Bandji. See: Namshi
Bandjo. See: Bondjo
Bane. See under Ewondo
Banen 2:398
Bangangte. See under Bamileke
Banga 2:596
Bangi 2:585
Bangubang 2:606
Bangwa or Ngwe. See under Bamileke
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index of Ethnic Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bangwato. See: Ngwato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banhum or Banhun. See: Banyun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banjun. See under Bamileke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banmana. See: Bambara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banoho. See under Batanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banta. See under Temne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bantu 1:176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bantu Kavirondo. See: Luhya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banun. See: Bamum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banyang. See: Nyang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banyin. See: Banen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banyun 2:434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banza. See under Ngala [Zaire]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banziri. See: Gbanziri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baoulé. See: Baule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bapuku. See under Batanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baqqara. See: Baggara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bara 3:369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barabaig. See under Tatoga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barabra. See under Nubian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baraguyu. See under Masai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barambo 2:596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baria. See: Bariba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbaig. See: Barabaig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barea. See: Baria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bargou or Bargu. See: Bariba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bari [Sudan] 1:575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baria. See under: Kunama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bariba 2:355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barotse. See: Lozi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartha. See: Berta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baruba. See: Bariba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baruun. See: Burun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baruwu. See: Bariba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barwe 3:346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basa [Cameroun] 2:398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basa [Liberia]. See: Bassa [Liberia]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basa-Komo 2:192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basaa. See: Basa [Cameroun]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basari [Senegal, Guinée, Guiné-Bissau] 2:312. See also under Konyagi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basari [Togo/Ghana]. See: Bassari [Togo/Ghana]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basesa 2:356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bashi. See: Shi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basongo Meno. See under: Songo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassa [Cameroun]. See: Basa [Cameroun]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassa [Liberia] (Mani) 2:425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassari [Senegal etc.]. See: Basari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassari [Togo/Ghana] (Chamb) 2:374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basuto. See: Sotho (Southern)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batahin. See under Sudan Arab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batamaliba or Batammariba. See: Betammaribe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batanga 2:398 (incl. Banoho; Bapuku; Banaka)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathokwa. See: Tlokwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batonu. See: Bariba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batswa or Batwa. See: Twa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baula. See: Brame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baule 2:346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baushi. See: Aushi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bavuma. See: Vuma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bawule. See: Baule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baya 2:499. See also Manja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayele (Pygmies) 2:652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baynunk. See: Banyun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bazantche 2:356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bdon. See under Bobo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bechuana. See: Tswana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedawiye. See: Beja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedik 2:312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedja. See: Beja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedu 2:101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beena Luluwa. See: Lulua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bega [Sudan]. See: Beja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beir. See: Murle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beja 1:563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bekoe. See: Bayele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bekpak. See: Bafia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bekpokpam. See: Konkomba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bekuin. See: Bayele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belanda (Bor or Mberidi). See under Lwo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belanda (Bviri or Mbegumba). See under Ndogo-Sere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belen. See: Bilin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beli. See: Bideyat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beliyian. See: Basari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bella. See under Tuareg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belle 2:425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bemba 3:291 (incl. Ngoma; but see also: Ngoma)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bembe 2:507, 2:606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bena 3:183. See also Hehe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bena Bayashi. See under Songye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bena Ebombo. See under Songye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bena Kanyoka. See: Kanyoka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index of Ethnic Groups

Bena Kayumba. See under Hemba
Bena Luluia. See: Luluia
Bena Mai 2:640
Bena Mitumba. See: Mitumba
Bena Muhona 2:630
Bena Ngoma. See: Ngoma
Bena Ngungi. See under Songye
Bena Nkuvu. See: Nkuvu
Bende 3:184
Benga 2:652
Beni Amer. See under Beja
Beni M'zah. See: Mzab
Beni Shanguil. See: Berta
Benialenge. See: Bira
Benin 2:221
Beo. See under Anuak
Berba. See: Birom
Berri. See: Beri
Berta (Beni Shangut) 1:601
Berti 1:565
Besanin. See: Bisharin
Besorube. See under Somba
Beta Israel. See: Falasha
Betammaribe. See under Somba
Bete 2:347 (incl. Godye)
Beti 2:398
Betsileo 3:370
Betsimisaraka 3:370
Bezanozano 3:370
Bhaca. See: Baca
Bi-Tchambé. See: Bassari
[Togo/Ghana]
Biafada 2:435
Bicharin. See: Bisharin
Bideyat 2:492
Bidyogo 2:435
Biin Kanyók. See: Kanyoka
Bijago. See: Bidyogo
Bikele. See under Maka-Njem
Bila. See: Bira
Bilala. See under Bagirmi
Bilen. See: Bilin
Bilin 1:632
Bille 2:192
Bimbia. See: Subu

Bindi or Bindji. See: Mbagani
Binga. See: Babinga
Bini (Edo). See under Benin
Binja. See: Zimba [Zaire]
Binji. See: Mbagani
Bira (incl. Lengola) 2:597
Birifor 2:362
Birom 2:192
Birwa 3:477
Bisa [West Africa] (Busanse) 2:362.
See also: Busa
Bisa [Zambia] 3:293 (For Bisa jointly with Bemba, see: Bemba)
Bisago. See: Bidyogo
Bisano. See: Bisa [West Africa]
Bisharín. See under Beja
Bissago. See: Bidyogo
Biyobe (= Besorube). See under Somba
Boa [Zaire]. See: Bali [Zaire]
Bobangi. See: Bangi
Bobo (Bobo–Fing and Bobo-Ule) 2:362 (incl. Bwa; Bdon; Bwaba.
For Bobo-Dyula see: Dyula)
Bofi. See under Baya
Bogos. See: Bilin
Bole [Nigeria]. See: Bolewa
Bole [Zaire]. See: Mbole
Bolewa 2:192
Bolia. See under Ntomba
Bołoki or Boluki 2:585
Boma [Congo Republic]. See under Teke
Boma [Zaire] (Buma) 2:611
Bomibaba 2:507
Bomvana 3:494
Bombwali (Sangha-Sangha) 2:507
Bondei 3:184
Bondjo 2:507
Bondongo 2:507
Bongo-Baka (group) 1:575
Boni: 1:644
Bono. See: Brong
Boobe. See: Bubi
Booran. See: Boran
Boor. See: Belanda
Boran or Borana. See under Gallia (Oromo)
Borgawa. See: Bariba
Bornu. See: Kanuri

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core, IP address: 54.191.40.80, on 20 Aug 2017 at 02:16:33, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/50266673100006395
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethnic Group</th>
<th>Page/References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boro</td>
<td>See: Shinasha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bororo</td>
<td>See: Fulbe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bouendi</td>
<td>See: Bwende</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boulou</td>
<td>See: Bulu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boulsi</td>
<td>See: Bulsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boussa</td>
<td>See: Busa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boussancé</td>
<td>See: Bisa [West Africa]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bouzou</td>
<td>See: Buzu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowiri</td>
<td>2:375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bozo (Sorko, Sorkawa)</td>
<td>2:322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakna</td>
<td>2:308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brame</td>
<td>2:435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bron.</td>
<td>See: Brong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brong (Bono)</td>
<td>2:101 (incl. Nkwanta); 2:348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bua</td>
<td>2:597. Cp. also: Bali [Zaire]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bubi</td>
<td>2:653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budja</td>
<td>2:585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buduma</td>
<td>2:492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budya</td>
<td>3:318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Builsa</td>
<td>See: Bulsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buja.</td>
<td>See: Budya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bujeba</td>
<td>2:652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bukusu</td>
<td>See under Gisu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulanta</td>
<td>See: Balanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullom</td>
<td>See: Bulom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulom</td>
<td>2:68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulsa</td>
<td>2:102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulu</td>
<td>2:398 (For Beti jointly with Bulu see: Beti)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bum.</td>
<td>See: Mbumb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buma.</td>
<td>See: Boma [Zaire]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunda</td>
<td>See: Mbum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bungo</td>
<td>2:640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bungu</td>
<td>See under Nyamwezi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bura [Nigeria]</td>
<td>2:192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burji-Konso (group)</td>
<td>1:601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burun</td>
<td>1:576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busa</td>
<td>2:192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busanse</td>
<td>See: Bisa [West Africa]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bushi</td>
<td>See: Shi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bushman</td>
<td>3:413, 3:516 (incl. Auen, ≠Auni, G/wi, ≠Khamani, Kxoe, Naron). See also: Bushman, Khoisan, Kung, Kwe, Sarwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bushongo (Kuba)</td>
<td>2:621 (incl. Nyongo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bussa.</td>
<td>See: Busa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bussansi</td>
<td>See: Bisa [West Africa]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bute.</td>
<td>See: Vute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buye</td>
<td>2:606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buzi.</td>
<td>See: Lomna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buzu</td>
<td>2:331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bviri.</td>
<td>See: Belanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bwa.</td>
<td>See under Bobo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bwaba.</td>
<td>See under Bobo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bwaka.</td>
<td>See: Nghaka [Zaire]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bwende</td>
<td>2:507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bwisi.</td>
<td>See under Amba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bworo.</td>
<td>See: Shinasha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabinda.</td>
<td>See under Vili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caga.</td>
<td>See: Chaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cakoshi.</td>
<td>See: Tyokossi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calabari.</td>
<td>See: Kalabari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cama.</td>
<td>See: Ebbie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camant.</td>
<td>See: Kemant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camus.</td>
<td>See: Njemps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cewa.</td>
<td>3:336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaga.</td>
<td>3:184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chagga.</td>
<td>See: Chaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaha.</td>
<td>See under Gurage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chakosi.</td>
<td>See: Tyokossi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamba [Togo/Ghana]. See: Bassari [Togo/Ghana]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambi.</td>
<td>See: Bassari [Togo/Ghana]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamus.</td>
<td>See: Njemps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaouïa.</td>
<td>See: Shawiya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chewa.</td>
<td>See: Cewa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chibuk.</td>
<td>See under Margi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiga.</td>
<td>See: Kiga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chikunda.</td>
<td>See: Kunda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chirima.</td>
<td>See under Makua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chishinga.</td>
<td>See under Bemba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chokosi.</td>
<td>See: Tyokossi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chokwe.</td>
<td>2:640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chompus.</td>
<td>See: Njemps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chopi.</td>
<td>3:346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chuabo.</td>
<td>See: Chwabo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chwabo.</td>
<td>3:347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chwana.</td>
<td>See: Tswana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciga.</td>
<td>See: Kiga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cikunda.</td>
<td>See: Kunda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cokwe.</td>
<td>See: Chokwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colo.</td>
<td>See: Shilluk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coloured.</td>
<td>3:415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo.</td>
<td>See: Kongo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coniaguie.</td>
<td>See: Konyagi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotocoli.</td>
<td>See: Tem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuabo.</td>
<td>See: Chwabo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic Group</td>
<td>See:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuambo</td>
<td>Chwabo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunama</td>
<td>Kunama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dabosa</td>
<td>Toposa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dadjo</td>
<td>Dago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dagara</td>
<td>Dagari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dagari 2:102</td>
<td>Wiili or Wule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dagbamba</td>
<td>Dagomba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dago</td>
<td>1:565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dago (Dagbamba etc.) 2:102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dagu</td>
<td>Dago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dahomean</td>
<td>Fon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dai 2:492</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dair</td>
<td>Afitti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daju</td>
<td>Dago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dakakari</td>
<td>Dakkakari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan 2:425</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danakil</td>
<td>Afar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dangbe or Dangme.</td>
<td>Adangme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danxome</td>
<td>Fon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darassa</td>
<td>See under Sidama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dasa</td>
<td>See under Nago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dassanetch or Dathanik.</td>
<td>Geleba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datoga</td>
<td>Tatoga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daze [Chad].</td>
<td>See under Teda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dciriku</td>
<td>Diriku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dembu</td>
<td>Ndembu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dendi 2:356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denkawi</td>
<td>Dinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denkyira</td>
<td>Dinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derasa</td>
<td>Darassa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diakhanke</td>
<td>Dyakanke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialonke</td>
<td>Dyalonke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dian</td>
<td>Dyan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diawara</td>
<td>Dyawara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dida 2:348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didinga 1:576</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dieli. See</td>
<td>Senufo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digo. See</td>
<td>Nyika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilling. See</td>
<td>under Nuba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dime 1:602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ding. See</td>
<td>Dzing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinka 1:576</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diola. See</td>
<td>Dyola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dioula. See</td>
<td>Dyula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diriku 2:642</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djaga. See</td>
<td>Chaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djao. See</td>
<td>Yao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dje. See</td>
<td>Holli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djem. See</td>
<td>Maka-Njem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djerma. See</td>
<td>Dyerma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djia 2:611</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djompra or Djumperi.</td>
<td>See: Kutep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dooado. See</td>
<td>Doayo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doayo. See</td>
<td>under Namchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodinga. See</td>
<td>Didinga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodos or Dodoth.</td>
<td>See under</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karamojong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doe. See</td>
<td>under Zaramo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doghosie 2:363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogon (Habe)</td>
<td>2:322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doko 2:585</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dompago. See</td>
<td>Logba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dondo 2:507</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dongo. See</td>
<td>under Kresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dongotono. See under Lango [Sudan]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorobo (Okiek) 3:93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douala. See</td>
<td>Duala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dowatyayo or Dowayayo or Doyayo. See: Doayo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dschagga. See: Chaga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duala 2:399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dubab. See</td>
<td>under Nuba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dukunz 1:602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duma [Gabon] 2:502</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duma [Rhodesia/Zimbabwe] 3:318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumbuseya. See under Shona</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duru 2:400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duruma. See</td>
<td>Nyika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyakanke 2:3 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyalonke (Yalunka) 2:334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyan 2:363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyawambe 2:325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyawara 2:325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyerma 2:331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyola 2:312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyula 2:348</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dzem. See: Maka-Njem</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dzindza. See: Zinza</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dzing 2:611</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Iullemedden (Eastern Iwellemmeddan). See under Tuareg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebira. See: Igibira</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebrie 2:349</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edda. See under Igbo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ediyi. See: Bubi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core, IP address: 54.191.40.80, on 20 Aug 2017 at 02:16:33, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/50266673100006395
Index of Ethnic Groups

Edo. See: Bini [Edo]
Efe. See under Pygmy
Effutu. See: Fetu
Effik 2:223
Egbe. See under Yoruba
Eghap. See: Bagam
Egun. See: Gun
Ekoi 2:224
Ekonda. (1) See: Konda; (2) See under Nkundo
Ekondja. See: Djiia
Ekot Ngba 2:400
Elgeyo. See: Keyo
Elgonyi. See: Kony
Eljemasi. See: Njemps
Elmolo 3:93
Embue 2:393
Engassana. See: Ingassana
Enjemasi. See: Njemps
Ennemor. See under Gurage
Enya 2:597
Erbo. See: Arbore
Ergiebat. See: Reguibat
Erokh. See: Iraqw
Esan. See: Ishan
Esimbi 2:400
Ethiopian Jews. See: Falasha
Ethiopians 1:602
Eton. See under Tikar
Evé. See: Ewe
Evuzok. See under Ewondo
Ewe 2:375
Ewondo 2:400
Falascià. See: Falasha
Falasha 1:603
Fali 2:401
Fang 2:502 (incl. Ntum); 2:652
Fante 2:103 See also Twi
Fari. See: Beri
Felupe (Felup). See under Dyola
Feroge (group) 1:578
Fetu 2:104
Fia. See: Bafia
Fika. See: Bolewa
Fingo 3:494
Fiote. See: Vili
Fipa 3:186
Floup. See: Felupe
Fó. See: Fon

Fokeng 3:522
Foma. See under Mbole
Fon 2:356
Foodo. See: Bazantche
For. See: Fur
Fori or Fori. See: Beri
Foto. See: Poto
Fourou. See: Furu
Fula. See: Fulbe
Fulakunda. See under Fulbe
Fulani. See: Fulbe
Fulbe (Fula, Peul, Fulani, Bororo, Peul, Tukulor) 2:26, 2:193, 2:325.
2:331 (incl. Wodaabe), 2:334 (incl. Fulakunda Tukulor), 2:401
Fung 1:578
Fur 1:565
Furu 2:585
Fut. See: Bafut

Ga 2:104 (incl. Teshi)
Gade 2:194
Gafat 1:604
Gagu or Gagou 2:349
Gai-Khan. See under Nama
Galab. See: Geleba
Galila. See under Gurage
Galla (Oromo) 1:604
Gallinas. See: Vai
Galuba. See: Geleba
Gâmk. See: Ingassana
Gamuia. See under Sudan Arab
Gan [Burkina Faso]. See under Lobi
Gananwa. See: Malaboch
Ganawuri 2:194
Ganda 3:136
Ganguela. See: Ngangela
Ganjool. See: Biafada
Garamantes 1:520
Gbâ or Gban. See: Gagu
Gbande. See: Bandi
Gbanziri or Gbanzili 2:499
Gbari 2:194
Gbasa. See: Bassa [Liberia]
Gbaya. See: Baya
Gbaya. See: Kresh
Gbantche. See: Bazantche
Gbeya. See: Baya
Gbira. See: Bira
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index of Ethnic Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gciriku. See: Diriku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ge. See: Mina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gekoy. See: Kikuyu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geleba. See under Burji-Konso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gelli. See: Bayele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. See: Mina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gendi. See: Senigal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gere 2:349. See also: Kran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gdard 1:607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gidal 2:420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gikuyu. See: Kikuyu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gimira-Maji (group) 1:607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giryama or Giriama. See under Nyika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gishu. See: Gus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gisiga 2:402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gisu 3:140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giza. See: Gisig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glidyi. See under Ewe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goba. See under Shona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godye. See under Bete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goffa. See: Kafa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gogo 3:187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goin. See: Guin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gola [Liberia] 2:425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golo 1:58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gombe. See: Ngombe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gonga. See: Kafa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gonja [Ghana]. See: Guang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goran. See under Teda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gora. See under Iraqw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorongozi. See under Teve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goula. See: Gula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goun. See: Gun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gouraghe. See: Gurage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gourma. See: Gurma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gouro. See: Guo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gourounsi. See: Grusi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gova. See: Goba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grebo. See under Kru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grikwa or Griqua. See under Hottentot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grusi or Grunshi 2:363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gu. See: Mina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guér. See: Gere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GuérÈ. See: GerzÈ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guin. See under Turuka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guissiga. See: Gisiga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gula or Gulla [Chad] 2:492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulmance. See: Gurma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gun 1:607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gurlu. See: Gura</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index of Ethnic Groups

Hananwa. See: Malaboeh
Hang. See under Luhya
Hangiro. See under Haya
Hanya 2:642
Haouss. See: Hausa
Harari. See: Harar
Harb. See: Arbore
Hassanya 2:308
Hausa 2:194
Hawawir. See under Nubian
Haya 3: 188
Hehe (group) 3:189. See also Bena
Heikum. See under Kung
Hema. See: Hima
Hemb 2:630
Hendawa. See: Hadendowa
Henga. See under Tumbuka
Hera (and Njanja) 3:318
Herero 3:506
Higi or Hiji 2:402
‘Hill’ Nubian. See under Nuba
Hima (Hema, Huma) 2:597. See also:
   - Nkole. See also under: Tutsi
Hindo. See: Basongo Meno
Hlubi 3:494
Holli or Hollidje. See under Nago
Holo 2:611
Holoholo 2:631
Hom. See: Kom
Homr. See under Sudan Arab
Horohoro. See: Holoholo
Hororo (Mpororo) 3:140
Hottentot 3:495 (incl. Grikwa. See also:
   - Khoisan; Korana; Nama)
Houeda. See: Peda
Hova (=Merina). See: Merina
Hukwe Bushmen. See: Kwe
Huma. See: Hima
Humbe. See under Nyaneka
Humbu 2:611
Humr. See: Homr
Hunde 2:606
Hungu 2:642
Hungwe. See: Ungwe
Hurutse 3:477
Hweda. See: Peda
Hyam. See: Jaba
Hyapa. See: Shabe
Iacca. See: Yaka
Ibibio 2:224. See also Efik
Ibo. See: Igbo
Idoma (incl. Afo) 2:199
Ife. See under Yoruba
Igala or Igara 2:199
Igbira or Igbir 2:200
Igbo 2:225
Ijaw. See: Ijo
Ijebu. See under Yoruba
Ijo 2.230. See also Kalabari
Ik. See under Karamojong
Ika. See under Igbo
Ikizu. See under Kwaya
Il Chamus or Il Jamus or Il Tiamus. See: Njemps
Il Torobo. See: Dorobo
Ila 3:294
Ilamba. See: Nilyambo
Ilparakuyo. See: Baraguyu
Iltiamus. See: Njemps
Imazighen. See: Berber
Imraguen 2:308
Indian 1:177, 3:22. 3.417
Indri. See under Feroge
Ingassana or Ingessana 1:578
Ingwe. See: Ungwe
Inor or Innemor. See: En nemor
Ioullemmeden. See: Iullemmeden
Ipunu. See: Punu
Iramba. See: Nilyambo
Irangi. See: Langi
I raqw 3:191
Irbore. See: Arbore
Irigwe 2:200
Isanzu. See: Nilyambo:
Isikiri. See: Itsekiri
Ishan. See under Benin
Isoko. See under Sobo
Isongo. See: Mbati
Isubu or Isuwu. See: Subu
Iteso. See: Teso
Itsekiri 2:231
Iullemmeden. See under Tuareg
Iwa. See under: Mwanga
Iwellemmedän or Iwullemmeden. See: Iullemmeden
Iymbe. See: Yembe
Izon. See: Ijo
Index of Ethnic Groups

Jaba 2:200
Jay. See under Kru
Jaca or Jaga. See: Yaka
Jakhanke. See: Dyakanke
Jalonke. See: Dyalonke
Jang. See: Dinka
Janjero 1:608
Jao. See: Yao
Jara 2:200
Jaunde. See: Ewondo
Jawunda 3:318
Jekri. See: Itskiri
Jel. See: Dieli
Jerawa. See: Jarawa
Jews 1:177. See also: Falasha
Jie. See under Karamojong
Jieng. See: Dinka
Jita. See: Kwaya
JoAbwor. See: Labwor
Jola. See: Dyola
Jompre. See: Kutep
Jomvu. See under Nyika
Jool. See: Dyola
Jukot. See under Alur
Jukun 2:200
Jula. See: Dyula
Jup. See under Lwo
Jukot. See under Alur
Jugol. See: Karamojong
Jumala. See: Jumala
Jungura. See: Jungura
Jammu. See: Jammu
Juula. See: Dyula
Kaa. See under Rolong
Kaa or Käaba. See: Gal [Burkina Faso]
Kababish. See under Sudan Arab
Kabinda. See: Cabinda
Kabiyoe. See: Kabre
Kabre or Kabye 2:378
Kabyle 1:503
Kadara 2:200
Kafa 1:608
Kaffa or Kafficho or Kaffitsho. See: Kaffa
Kagoro [Nigeria] 2:200
Kaguru 3:191
Kahonde. See: Kaonde
Kaka 2:204
Kakanda. See: Shabe
Kakonga. See: Konga
Kakongo. See under Vili
Kakwa 1:578
Kalabari 2:231
Kalabari. See: Kgalagadi
Kalanga or Kalana 3:318
Kalenchin. See under Nilo-Hamitic
Kaleri 2:201
Kamanga. See under Tumbuka
Kamba [Congo Republic] 2:507
Kamba [Kenya] 3:94 (For Kamba jointly with Kikuyu, see Kikuyu)
Canembu 2:493
Kangeju. See: Hadzapi
Kango 2:597
Kanuri 2:201
Kanya 3:485
Kanyoka 2:622
Kaa 3:294
Kapsiki. See: Higi
Kara [Sudan]. See under Bongo-Baka
Kara [Tanzania]. See under Kerewe
Karamojong 3:140
Karanga 3:319. See also Duma
Zimbabwe]; Mari; Rozwi
Kare (Akare) 2:597
Karimojong. See: Karamojong
Kasa 2:364
Kasonke. See: Kasonke
Kassanga. See under Banyun
Katab 2:202
Kau. See under Kung
Kazama. See under Kung
Kazibati 2:597
Kebu [Togo] (Akebu) 2:379
Kebu [Zaire] (Ndo) 2:598
Kede. See under: Nupe. Cp. also Gade
Kefisho. See: Kafá
Keiyo. See: Keyo
Kel Iullemmeden. See: Iullemmeden
Kela 2:622
Kele 2:598
Kemant 1:608
Keny or Kene 3:141
Kereve or Kerebe 3:193
Kete 2:622
Ketu. See under Nago
Keyo or Keyu 3:96
Kgalagadi 3:517
Kgatla 3:517
Khaha. See under Sotho (North)
Khalahadi. See: Kgalagadi
Khasone 2:325
Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core, IP address: 54.191.40.80, on 20 Aug 2017 at 02:16:33, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/50266673100006395
Index of Ethnic Groups

Khawalda. See under Sudan Arab
Khoi. See: Hottentot
Khoi-Khoi. See: Nama
Khoisan (Bushman and Hottentot) 3:418. See also separately:
  Bushman; Hottentot
Khwakhwa 3:522
Kiga 3:141
Kikuyu 3:96
Kimbu. See under Nyamwezi
Kindiga. See: Hadzapi
Kinga. See under Nyakyusa
Kioko. See: Chokwe
Kipsigis 3:99
Kisama. See: Sama
Kisi [Guinée] 2:337
Kisi [Tanzania]. See under Hehe
Kisii. See: Gusii
Kisonko or Kisongo. See under Masai
Kitara. See: Nyoro
!Ko. See under Kung
Kodo. See under Bongo-Baka
Koena. See: Kwen
Kofyar or Koffiyar 2:202
Koki 3:142
Koko. See: Bakoko
Kololo. See: Lozi
Kom. See under Tikar
Koma [Ethiopia] 1:608
Komba. See: Konkomba
Kombe [Guinea Ecuatorial] 2:653
Komo. See: Kuma
Konda (Ekonda) 2:611
Konde. See: Nyakyusa
Konjo. See: Konjo
Konga 2:642
Kongo 2:449, 2:507, 2:611 (incl. Mbata; Tsamba)
  Konjo 3:142
  Konkomba 2:106
  Kono 2:68, 2:338
  Konongo. See under Nyamwezi
Konso. See: Burji-Konso
Kony 3:100
Konyagi (Coniagui) with Basari 2:338. See also: Basari [Sénégal, Guinée, Guiné-Bissau] 2:312
Konzo. See: Konjo
Kooroko. See under Bambara
!Kora. See: Korana
Korana 3:496
Koranko 2:68
Koranna. See: Korana
Korekore 320
Kororofawa. See: Jukun
Kosi or Kossi 2:402
Kota 2:504
Kotoko 2:402
Kotokoli. See: Tem
Koukouya. See: Kukuya
Koulango. See: Kulango
Kouroumba. See: Kurumba
Kouyou or Koyu. See: Kuyu
Kpe 2:403
Kpelle 2:426. See also Gerze
Kposo 2:379
Kairobi. See under Guang
Krah. See: Kran
Kran. See under Kru
Krench 1:578
Krio 2:69
Krobo. See under Adangme
Kroumen. See: Kru
Kru 2:426
Kuanyamna. See: Kwanyama
Kuba [Zaire]. See under Mboshi. See also: Bushongo
Kubbabish. See: Kababish
Kuku 1:579
Kukuya or Kukva. See under Teke
Kulango 2:350
Kulere. See: Kaleri
Kuria. See: Kuria
Kulu 2:202
Kulya. See: Kuria
Kumam 3:142
Kumbi. See: Humbe
Kumu 2:598
Kunama (and Baria) 1:632
Kunante 2:435
Kunda (Bakunda) 2:631, 3:337
Kundu 2:403
Kung (Bushman) 2:642 (incl.
  Kazama; Kwadi; Kwankala;
  Sekwele), 3:507 (incl. Heikum;
  !Kau; !Ko; !Xü)
Kunta (nomads) 2:326
Kunya. See: Nkunya
Kuranko. See: Koranko
Kuria 3:193
Index of Ethnic Groups

Kurtey 2:331
Kurumba 2:364
Kusasi or Kusae 2:106
Kuta. See: Kota
Kutep 2:202
Kutu [Tanzania] 3:193
Kuyu. See under Mboshi
Kwadi. See under Kung
Kwahu 2:106
Kwala. See under Mboshi
Kwankala. See under Kung
Kwanyama 2:643, 3:508 (Kwanyama Ambo)
Kwavi. See: Masai
Kwawu. See: Kwahu
Kwaya 3:193
Kwayaribe. See: Yoabu
Kwe 3:518
Kwele. See: Kpe
Kwenya 3:518
Kwere. See under Zaramo
Kxalaxadi. See: Kgalagadi
Kxatla. See: Kgatla
Kyadya. See: Gade
Kyama. See: Ebrie
Kyedye. See: Kede. Cp. also: Gade
Kyenga. See under Busa
Kyerepong. See under Guang

Laadi. See: Lari
Labwor (and Nyakwai) 3:142
Ladi. See: Leri
Lala [Nigeria] 2:202
Lala [Zambia] 3:294
Lali. See under Teke
Lalia 2:585
Lamba [Zambia] 3:295
Langba. See under Bande
Langi [Tanzania] 3:193
Lango [Sudan] 1:579 (incl. Dongotono)
Lango [Uganda] 3:143
Langu. See under Sanye
Lari 2:508
Larim. See: Longarim
Larteh. See under Guang
Latuka. See: Lotuko
Lebu 2:314
Lefana 2:379
Lega 2:606

Leku. See under Ngala [Zaïre]
L'ela. See: Lyela
Lele [Zaïre] (Bashi) 2:623. See also: Shi
Lelemi. See: Lefana
Lemba [South Africa] 3:477
Lembutu. See: Rembutu
Lendu 2:598
Lenge. See: Chopi
Lengola. See under Bira
Lengora. See: Lengola
Lepa. See: Lemba
Lesa. See: Sakata
Lese. See: Balese
Letsoalo. See under Sotho (North)
Li. See: Bali [Cameroun]
Lilse. See: Lyela
Limba [Sierra Leone] 2:69
Llogoori. See: Logoli
Loama. See: Loma
Loango Ngoyo. See under Vili
Lobay. See: Ngbaka [République Centrafricaine]
Lobedu 3:478
Lobi 2:365
LoDagaba. See: Dagari
Logba 2:358
Logbara. See: Lugbara
Logo-Avokaya 2:598
Logoli. See under Gusii
Loikop. See: Samburu
Lokele. See: Kele
Loko. See under Mende
Lokoro. See under Anuak
Loma 2:427
Lomotwa 2:631
Lomwe 3:348
Longarim 1:579
Lonso. See under Yaka
Losso. See under Kabre
Lotuko or Lotuho or Lotuxo 1:579
Lovale. See: Luval
Lovedu. See: Lobedu
Lozi 3:295
Lozwi. See: Rozwi
Luba (Luba-Lulua) 2:623 (incl. Bakwa Kalonji), 2:631 (incl. Samba)
Luba-Hemba. See: Hemba
Lubedo. See: Lobedu
Index of Ethnic Groups

Luchazi 2:643
Lugbara 3:143
Lugooli. See: Logoli
Luguru 3:193
Luhya 3:100
Luimbi 2:643
Lukpa. See: Logba
Lulua or Luluwa 2:624
Lumbu. See under Punu
Lumbwa. See: Kipsigis
Lunda 2:633
Lunda (of Kazembe) 3:298. See also: Luvale
Lunda-Lovele. See: Luvale
Luntu 2:624
Luo 3:101. See also: Lwo
Lur. See: Alur
Luvale 3:299. See also: Lwena
Luyana. See: Lozi
Luyia. See: Luhye
Lwalwa. See under Punu
Lwana. See under Nyamwezi
Lwana 2:643
Lwimbi. See: Luimbi
Lwo (group) 1:579 (incl. Belanda or Bor or Mberidi; Jur or Shilluk Luo; Manangeer). See also: Luo
Lyela (L’ela) 2:365

Ma. See: Mano
Maasai. See: Masai
Maban. See under Burun
Maconde. See: Makonde
Macua. See: Makua
Mada 2:202
Mafa. See under Matakam
Maganja. See: Manganja
Magi. See: Gimira-Mali (group)
Mahafaly 3:371
Mahamid 2:493
Mahas. See under Nubian
Mahe. See: Mahi
Mahi 2:358
Maica. See: Yaka
Majangir. See: Masongo
Maka-Njem 2:403
Makanya. See: Kanya
Makhuwa. See: Makua
Makonde 3:348
Makua. 3:349

Makwa. See under Mboshi
Malaboch. See under Sotho (North)
Malawi. See: Maravi
Malete 3:518
Malinke 2:338. See also: Mande
Malouzi. See: Lozi
Mambila 2:404
Mambwe 3:300
Mamluk. See under Sudan Arab
Mamvu-Mangutu 2:599
Manangeer. See under Lwo
Mancomista. See: Brame
Mandara 2:404
Mandari. See: Mondari
Mande or Manding 2:27. See also: Malinke
Mandingo or Mandinka. See: Malinke
Mandja or Mandjia. See: Manja
Mandyak 2:435
Manganja. See under Nyama
Mangati. See under Tatoga
Mangaya. See under Ferosa
Mangbetu 2:599
Mangia. See: Manja
Mani. See: Bassa [Liberia]
Maninka. See: Maline
Manja 2:499. See also Baya
Manjaco. See: Mandyak
Mankanya. See: Brame
Mano 2:427
Manyika 3:320
Manze. See: Manja
Mao 1:609
Maouri. See: Mawri
Mapopoi. See: Popoi
Maragole. See: Logoli
Maraka. See: Marka
Maravi 3:244
Marba. See under Masa
Margi or Marghi 2:202
Mari 3:321
Marka 2 366
Marofotsys 3:371
Masa 2:404
Masai 3:194 (incl. Arusha; Baraguyu; Kisonko), 3:102 (incl. Njemps)
Masarwa. See: Sarwa
Masemola. See under Sotho (North)
Masemba. See under Sotho (North)
Mashukumbwe. See: Ila
Masongo [Ethiopia] 1:609
Index of Ethnic Groups

Massa. See: Masa
Massai. See: Masai
Matabele. See: Ndebele
Matakam 2:404
Matengo 3:195
Matshaga. See under Mangbetu
Matumbi 3:196
Mauri. See: Mawri
Mawri 2:331
Maxi. See: Mahi
Mbagni 2:624
Mbaka [Angola] (Ambaquista). See under Mbundu(ki)
Mbaka [Zaire]. See: Ngbaka [Zaire]
Mbala 2:613
Mbali [Angola] 2:643
Mbongala. See under Mbundu(ki)
Mbangi. See: Bangi
Mbanguangu. See: Bangubangu
Mbati 2:499
Mbede 2:504
Mbegumba. See: Belanda
Mbem. See under Tikar
Mbembe 2:232
Mberidi. See: Belanda
Mbessa 2:599
Mbire 3:321
Mboly 2:599 (incl. Foma), 2:624
Mboshi or Mbosi (group) 2:508
Mboum 2:614
Mbuti (Bambuti) (pygmies) 2:600. See also: Efe; Pygmy
Mbuta. See: Mbuta
Mbwela [Angola]. See: Ngangela
Mbwela [Zaire]. See: Nkoya
Meban. See: Maban
Medje. See under Mangbetu
Meidob. See: Midob
Meje. See: Medje
Mende 2:70
Meno. See: Basongo Meno
Mensa 1:633
Merina 3:371
Meroitic 1:565
Meru [Kenya] 3:103
Merule. See: Murle
Mesongo. See: Masongo
Messiria. See under Sudan Arab
Metu. See under Moru-Madi
Mfatra. See: Nafana
Mfengu. See: Fingo
Mfinu 2:614
Miote. See: Vili
Mfute. See: Vute
Midob. See under Nubian
Misiirii. See: Messiria
Milembwe 2:625
Mileri. See: Messiria
Mina. See under Ewe
Minianka or Minyanka. See under Senufo
Mino. See: Basongo Meno
Misiiriiya. See: Messiria
Mituku 2:602
Mitumba 2:634
Mizab. See: Mzab
Moba [Toga] 2:379
Mofu 2:405
Mole. See: Mossi
Momfou or Momvu. See: Mamvu-Mangutu
Mondari 1:580
Mongo [Zaire] (‘Lolo’)
(Nkundo-Mongo) 2:585. See also Nkundo
Monjombo or Monzombo 2:508
Moose. See: Mossi
Morokodu. See under Bongo-Baka
Moropom. See under Karamojong
Moru-Kodo. See under Bongo-Baka
Moru-Madi (group) 1:580
Mossi or Moshi 2:366
Mossilongo. See: Solongo
Moundang. See: Mundang
Mourle. See: Murle
Mozabites. See: Mzab
Mpama 2:586
Mpangwe. See: Fang
Mpondi 3:496
Mpororo. See: Hororo
Mrima. See under Nyika
Index of Ethnic Groups

Muktele. See under Matakam
Mum. See: Bamum
Mumvu. See: Mamvu-Mangutu
Mundang 2:493
Mundari. See: Mandari
Munshi. See: Tiv
Murle or Murule 1:581
Musgu 2:405
Mushirongo or Musserongo or Muxilongo. See: Solongo
Mwaba. See: Mobå
Mwanga (and Iwa) 3:196
Mwani. See under Haya
Mweria or Mwela 3:196
Mwila. See under Nyaneka
Mwimbi. See under Meru
Myene 2:504
Mzab 1:503

N’buti. See: Mbuti
Naath. See: Nuer
Nafana 2:106
Nago (Yoruba peoples in Dahomey) 2:358
Naguta. See: Anaguta
Nalou. See: Nalu
Nalu 2:340
Nama (Khoi-Khoi, Namakwa, Naman, Nama-Hottentot) 3:508. See also: Khoisan, Hottentot
Nama-Hottentot or Namakwa or Naman or Namaqua. See: Nama
Namchi or Namji or Namshi or Namtchi 2:405
Namwanga. See: Mwanga
Nande 2:607
Nandi 3:104
Nanzwa 3:321
Nath. See: Nuer
Natrior. See under Wala
Naudeba 2:379
Ndaka. See under Nyali
Ndamba 3:196
Ndau 3:349
Ndebele 3:321
Ndembu or Ndembo 3:300
Ndendeuli. See under Ngoni
Nderebo. See: Dorobo
Ndiki. See under Banen
Ndjem. See: Maka-Njem
Ndjevi. See: Nzabi
Ndolo. See: Kebu [Zaire]
Ndogo-Sere (group) 1:581 (incl. Belanda or Bviri or Mbegumba)
Ndonga 3:509
Ndorobo. See: Dorobo
Ndout or Ndut. See under Serer
Ndzabi. See: Nzabi
Ndzawu. See: Ndau
Ndzundza 3:479
Nei ti naadh. See: Nuer
Nemadi 2:308
Nen. See: Banen
Nfumu. See under Mfinu
Nfunungu. See: Mfinu
Ngala [Angola]. See: Ngola
Ngala [Sudan] 1:581
Ngala [Zaire] 2:586
Ngangela (Mbwela) 2:645
Ngangulu or Ngangoulou. See under Teke
Ngara. See: Ngala [Sudan]
Ngasa 3:196
Ngata. See under Nkundo
Ngbaka [République Centrafricaine] 2:499
Ngbaka [Zaire] 2:587
Ngbandi 2:588
Ngelima. See under Angba
Ngengele 2:607
Ngere. See: Gere
Ngindo 3:196
Ngola. See under Mbundu(ki)
Ngoma 2:634. See also under Bemba
Ngombe 2:588. See also under Babinga
Ngonde. See: Nyakyusa
Ngoni (and Ndendeuli) 3:196, 3:300, 3:337
Ngulu [Tanzania] 3:197
Ngumba. See under Maka-Njem
Ngunda. See under Nbandi
Ngungulu or Ngungweli or Ngungwoni. See: Ngangulu
Nguni 3:418
Nguru [Malawi] 3:338. See also: Lomwe; Makua
Nguru [Tanzania] or Nguu. See: Ngulu
Ngwaketse 3:518
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethnic Group</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ngwana (Arabises)</td>
<td>2:602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngwane</td>
<td>3:485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngwato</td>
<td>3:519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngwe</td>
<td>See: Bangwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nhominca</td>
<td>See: Nyominka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nianga</td>
<td>See: Nyanga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nika</td>
<td>See: Nyika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nilamba</td>
<td>See: Nilyamba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nilo-Hamitic</td>
<td>3:22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nilotes</td>
<td>See: Nilotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nilotic (group)</td>
<td>1:581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nilotic Kavirondo</td>
<td>See: Luo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nilyamba</td>
<td>3:197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ningo</td>
<td>See under Adangme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nioniosse</td>
<td>See: Nyonyose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nirimba</td>
<td>See: Nilyamba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Njabi</td>
<td>See: Nzabi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Njamusi</td>
<td>See: Njems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Njanja</td>
<td>See: Hera (and Njanja)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Njao</td>
<td>See: Ndau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Npawi</td>
<td>See: Nzabi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Njem</td>
<td>See: Maka-Njem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Njemps</td>
<td>See under Masai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Njevi</td>
<td>See: Nzabi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Njuwe</td>
<td>See under Tharaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkole (Hima)</td>
<td>3:144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkom.</td>
<td>See: Kom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkonya</td>
<td>See under Guang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkore.</td>
<td>See: Nkole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkoya (Mbwela)</td>
<td>3:301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkundo</td>
<td>2:588 (incl. Ekonda).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See also Mongo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkundo-Mongo</td>
<td>See: Mongo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkutshu</td>
<td>2:625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkuvu</td>
<td>2:634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkwanta</td>
<td>See under Brong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noho.</td>
<td>See: Banaka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nohwe</td>
<td>See under Rozwi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non or Nono or Noon.</td>
<td>See under Serer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nri.</td>
<td>See under Igbo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsakkarra</td>
<td>See: Nzakara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsamba</td>
<td>2:589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsaw.</td>
<td>See: Nso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsenga</td>
<td>3:301. See also: Senga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nso.</td>
<td>See under Tikar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsongo.</td>
<td>Cp. Songo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsundi.</td>
<td>See: Sundi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsungli.</td>
<td>See under Tikar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ntomba</td>
<td>2:614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic Group</td>
<td>See:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omyene</td>
<td>Myene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onga</td>
<td>under Nkutshu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oromo</td>
<td>Galla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osu</td>
<td>2:107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouabou</td>
<td>See: Yoabu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouabouma</td>
<td>See: Boma [Zaire]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oubi</td>
<td>See: Ubi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouelleminden</td>
<td>See: Iullemmeden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oulé</td>
<td>See: Wala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oulliminden</td>
<td>See: Iullemmeden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouobe</td>
<td>See: Wobe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouolof</td>
<td>See: Wolof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouri</td>
<td>See: Oli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovaherero</td>
<td>See: Herero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovakuanyama</td>
<td>See: Kwanyama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovambo</td>
<td>See: Ambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owo</td>
<td>See under Yoruba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oyo</td>
<td>See under Yoruba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pääri</td>
<td>See under Anuak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Padhola</td>
<td>See: Adhola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pagabete</td>
<td>2:589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pahouin</td>
<td>See: Fang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakot</td>
<td>See: Pokot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pama</td>
<td>See: Mpama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pana</td>
<td>2:368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pangwa</td>
<td>See under Hehe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pangwe</td>
<td>See: Fang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papel or Papéis</td>
<td>See under Mandyak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parakuyo</td>
<td>See: Baraguyu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pare</td>
<td>See: Asu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pari</td>
<td>See: Beri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peda</td>
<td>2:358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedi</td>
<td>3:479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pende</td>
<td>2:614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penin or Penyin</td>
<td>See: Banen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepel</td>
<td>See: Papel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peul</td>
<td>See: Fulbe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phalaborwa</td>
<td>See under Sotho (North)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pika</td>
<td>See: Bolewa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilapila</td>
<td>2:359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pimbwe</td>
<td>3:201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podo</td>
<td>See: Bazantche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pogoro</td>
<td>3:201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poke</td>
<td>2:602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poko</td>
<td>See: Bapuku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pokomo</td>
<td>3:105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pokot</td>
<td>3:105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomo</td>
<td>2:508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pondo [South Africa]</td>
<td>See: Mpondo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popo</td>
<td>2:359. Cp. also Gun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popoi</td>
<td>See under Mangbetu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poto</td>
<td>2:590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pounou</td>
<td>See: Punu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puku</td>
<td>See: Bapuku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punu</td>
<td>2:504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pygmy (Twide)</td>
<td>1:177, 2:543 (incl. Baka, Efe). See also Babinga, Twa, Mbuti, Bayele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qafar</td>
<td>See: Afar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qemant</td>
<td>See: Kemant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qhalaxari</td>
<td>See: Kgalagadi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quahoe</td>
<td>See: Kwahu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quioco</td>
<td>See: Chokwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ragoli</td>
<td>See: Logoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rangi</td>
<td>See: Langi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rega</td>
<td>See: Lega</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reguibat or Regibat</td>
<td>2:308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remba</td>
<td>See: Lemba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rembutu</td>
<td>3:324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rendile</td>
<td>3:106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reshiat</td>
<td>See: Geleba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rgibat</td>
<td>See: Reguibat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribe</td>
<td>See under Nyika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rimi</td>
<td>3:201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roka</td>
<td>See under Sotho (North)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolong</td>
<td>3:519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rom</td>
<td>See under Tikar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronga</td>
<td>3:350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rooi Natio</td>
<td>See: Gai-Khan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotse</td>
<td>See: Lozi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rozwi</td>
<td>3:324 [both ancient and existing peoples of that name. See also: Karanga]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sa or Saa</td>
<td>See: Sakata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saba</td>
<td>See: Hadjerai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sabo</td>
<td>See under Kru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sadama</td>
<td>See: Sidama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sageju</td>
<td>See: Segeju</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index of Ethnic Groups

Saho 1:633
Sahwi. See: Sefwi
Sakalava 3:372
Sakara. See: Nzakara
Sakata 2:615
Sala 3:301
Salampasu 2:625
Sama 2:646
Samba. See under Luba
Sambaa or Sambara. See: Shambala
Sambu. See under Mbundu(u)
Samburu 3:106
Samya. See under Luhyia
San [Southern Africa]. See: Bushman
Sandawe 3:202
Sanga 2:634
Sangha-Sangha. See: Bomwali
Sangu [Tanzania]. See under Hehe
Sankani 2:590
Sanye 3:106
Sao. See under Kotoko
Sapo Sapo. See under Songye
Sara 2:493
Saraka. See: Tharaka
Sarakole. See: Soninke
Sarwa 3:519
Scinasci. See: Shinasha
Se Adangme. See: Shai
Sebei 3:147
Seereer. See: Serer
Sefwi 2:107
Segeju 3:202
Sehwi. See: Sefwi
Sekwele. See under Kung
Sena 3:351
Sengi 3:325
Senga 3:302. See also: Nsenga
Sengele. See under Ntomba
Senufo 2:350 (incl. Itsekiri
Shahkiya or Shaigi or Shaiqiyyah. See under Sudan Arab
Shall. See under Kaleri
Shambala or Shambaa 3:202
Shangana. See: Thonga
Shangalla or Shangul. See: Berta
Shawan 1:633
Shawiya 1:505
Shaygiya. See: Shaikiya
Shekiri. See: Itsekiri
Sherbo. See also: Bulom
Shi 2:607. See also: Lele
Shila 2:634
Shilluk 1:585
Shilluk Luo. See: Jur
Shinasha 1:609
Shira. See under Punu
Shirazi. See: Swahili
Shomvi. See under Zaramo
Shona 3:325
Shukriya. See under Sudan Arab
Shukulumbwe. See: Ila
Sidama 1:609
Sidamo. See under Sidama
Sien. See Senufo
Shina 3:373
Simbiti. See under Kuria
Simpi. See: Esimbi
Sinasha. See: Shinasha
Sirikwa (legendary) 3:106
Siwa 1:522
Sizaki. See under Kwaya
So. See: (1) Sao; (2) Sorat
Sobo 2:232 (incl. Isoko; Urhobo)
Soga 3:148
Soko [Central Africa]. See under Kele
Soli 3:302
Solongo 2:646
Somali 1:637
Somono. See under Bozo
Soney or Songai. See: Songhai
Songe. See Songye
Songhai 2:326. See also: Dyerma; Dendi
Songhoy. See: Songhai
Songo 2:590 (Nsongo), 2:615, 2:625
(Basongo Meno) (incl. Atshuru)
Songola 2:608
Songye 2:625
Soninke 2:327. See also: Marka
Sonjo 3:203
Sonrai. See: Songhai
Soomaali. See: Somali
Index of Ethnic Groups

Sooso. See: Sosso
Sorat (So). See under Karamojong
Sorkawa or Sorko [denoting Bozo]. See: Bozo
Sorongo. See: Solongo
Sorube. See: Biyobe
Soso [Angola]. See: Sosso
Soso [Guinée]. See: Susu
Sosso [Angola] 2:646
Sotho (North) 3:479. See also: Pedi
Sotho (Southern) 3:523
Sotho-Tswana 3:419. See also: Sotho; Tswana
Soundi. See: Sundi
Soussou. See: Susu
South Alada. See: Aizo
Subiya or Subia. See under Lozi
Subu 2:406
Sudan Arab 1:568
Sudie 2:331
Sugur. See: Sukur
Suk. See: Pokot
Suku 2:615
Sukuma 3:203
Sukur. See under Margi
Sumbwa. See under Nyamwezi
Sundi 2:508
Suri 1:586
Surma (group) 1:610
Susu 2:340
Suundi. See: Sundi
Swahili (Shirazi) 3:23 (incl. Unguja: Vumba). See also: Amu
Swazi 3:526
Sya. See: Tusia

Taabwa. See: Tabwa
Tabi. See: Ingassana
Tabwa 2:634
Tagwana or Tagbana or Tagouana. See under Senufo
Taimoro. See: Antemoro
Taita 3:107
Tekruri 1:570
Telensi or Tallensi 2:107
Tambahooka or Tambahuaca. See: Antambahoaka
Tamberma. See: Betammaribe
Tambo. See: Tabwa
Tañala 3:373
Tanda. See: Tenda
Tandroy. See: Antandroy
Taneka. See under Pilapila
Tanga. See: Batanga
Tangale 2:204
Tankamba. See: Yoabu
Tankarana. See: Antankarana
Tankay. See: Bezanzano
Tanosi. See: Antanosy
Taposa. See: Toposa
Tata Bushmen. See: Sarwa
Tatoga 3:205
Tau. See under Sotho (North)
Taveta 3:107
Tawana 3:519
Tawara 3:329
Tchambé. See: Bassari [Togo/ Ghana]
Tebu. See under Teda
Teda 2:494
Tefasy. See: Antefasi
Tegalawi. See under Nuba
Teita. See: Taita
Teke (group) 2:508
Tekruri. See: Takruri
Tem (Temba [Togo], Kotokoli) 2:379
Temba [Togo]. See: Tem
Temba [Zaïre]. See under Lunda
Tembu. See: Thembu
Temne 2:71
Temoro. See: Antemoro
Tenda 2:341
Tesaka. See: Antesaka
Teshi. See under Ga
Teso 3:148
Teleta 2:626
Teuso. See under Karamojong
Teve 3:351
Tharaka 3:107
Thembu 3:496
Thonga 3:351 (Tonga, Tsonga, Shangaan), 3:481
Tiamus. See: Njemps
Tibu or Tibbu or Tibou. See under Teda
Tid. See under Surma. Cp. also
Midob
Tiefo. See under Senufo
Tili. See: Dieli
Index of Ethnic Groups

Tikar (group) 2:406
Timne. See: Temne
Tindega. See: Hadzapi
Tiokossi. See: Tyokossi
Tiriki. See under Luhya
Tirma. See under Surma
Tiv 2:204
Tjimba. See under Herero
Tlhaping 3:496
Tlokwa 3:419
Tobu. See: Labwor
Tofoke. See: Poke
Togoyo. See under Feroge
Toka. See under: Tonga
Tokolor. See: Tukolor
Tomba. See: Ntomba
Tonga 3:302 (General and Plateau Tonga) (incl. Toka); 3:303 (Valley Tonga or We); 3:329 (Toka, Tonke); 3:339. See also: Thonga
Tonka. See under Tonga
Tooro. See: Toro
Topnaar. See under Nama
Topoke. See: Poke
Toposa 1:586
Topotha. See: Toposa
Toro [Uganda] 3:149
Torobo. See: Dorobo
Touareg. See: Tuareg
Toubouri. See: Tupuri
Toucouleurs. See: Tukolor
Toupouri. See: Tupuri
Toura. See: Tura
Toussian. See: Tusia
Tschokwe. See: Chokwe
Tsimihtey 3:374 (For Tsimihtey jointly with Sakalava, see Sakalava)
Tsogo 2:505
Tsokwe. See: Chokwe
Tsonga. See: Thonga
Tsotsi [Angola]. See: Sosso
Tswana 3:353. See also: Twa
Tswana 3:519. See also: Sotho-Tswana 3:419
Tuareg 1:505
Tuareg 2:327 (incl. Bella and Western Iullemmeden). See also: Tuareg 1:505: 2:327
Tubu or Tubbu. See under Teda
Tuburi. See: Tupuri
Tufuki. See: Poke
Tukete. See: Kete
Tukolor or Tukulor. See under Fulbe
Tulishii. See under Nuba
Tumba. See: Ntomba
Tumbatu 3:225
Tumbuka 3:339
Tupuki. See: Poke
Tupuri 2:407. See also under Mesa Tura 2:350
Turkana 3:107
Turu. See: Rimi
Turuka 2:369
Tusia 2:369
Tussi. See: Tutsi
Tussian or Tusyan. See: Tusia
Tutsi (Hima) 3:72
Twa (Batwa, Batswa) (pygmies) 2:543; 2:646 (incl. Tyimba); 3:304. See also: Pygmy; Tswa
Twareg. See: Tuareg
Twi 2:108
Twide. See: Pygmy
Tyama. See: Ebrir
Tyap. See: Katab
Tyapi. See: Baga
Tyeli. See: Dieli
Tyimba. See under Twa
Tyo. See under Teke
Tyokossi 2:379
Ubi 2:350
Uduk or Udak. See under Koma
Ugep. See: Yakó
Ujang. See: Masongo
Ukuanyama. See: Kwanyama
Ule. See: Wiili
Uli. See: Oli
Umundri. See under Igbo
Unga 3:304
Unguja. See under Swahili
Ungwe (Hungwe). See under Manyika
Urhobo. See under Sobo
Uri. See: Oli
Index of Ethnic Groups

Ushi. See: Aushi
Vai (Gallinas) 2:427
Vakpe. See: Kpe
Vakuanyma. See: Kwayama
Valley Tonga. See under: Tonga
Valuimbe. See: Luimbi
Vandau or Vandzau. See: Ndau
Vasu. See: Asu
Vazimba 3:374
Vei. See: Vai
Venda 3:481
Vesu. See: Vezo
Vezo 3:374
Vidunda 3:205
Vili 2:509 (incl. Cabinda)
Vira. See: Bira
Vouté. See: Vute
Vuma 3:149
Vumba [Tanzania]. See under Swahili
Vute 2:407

Waaba. See: Yoabu
Waata or Waboni. See: Boni
Wagenia. See: Enya
Wala 2:369
Walese. See: Balese
Wambu. See under Mbundu(u)
Wandala. See: Mandara
Wandji 2:505
Wanga. See: Hanga
Wangara. See under Mande
Wasu. See: Asu
Watutsi. See: Tutsi
We. See under: Tonga
Wè. See: Gere
Weppa-Wano. See under Benin
Western Iwellemmeden (Western Iwellemmedān). See under Tuareg
Wiili. See under Dagari
Wiko. See: Luvale
Winjiwinji. See: Baseda
Wiya. See under Tikar
Wobe 2:350
Wodaabe. See under Fulbe
Wogo 2:332
Wolamo. See under Sidama
Wolof 2:315
Woro. See under Kresh
Wouri. See: Oli

Wouté. See: Vute
Woyo. See: Cabinda
Wule. See: Wiili. Cp. also: Wala
Wumber. See: Humbu
Wuri. See: Oli
Wute. See: Vute
Wuum. See: Humbu

Xananwa. See: Malaboch
Xasonga or Xasonke. See: Khasonke
Xhosa 3:497
Xona. See: Shona
!Xû. See under Kung
Xweda. See: Peda

Yaka 2:616
Yak̕o 2:232
Yakoma 2:590
Yalna 2:495
Yalunka. See: Dyalonke
Yambasa. See under Bafia
Yambo. See: Anuak
Yamonzombo. See: Monjombo
Yansi 2:617
Yao 3:339, 3:353
Yarse 2:369
Yaunde. See: Ewondo
Yebo. See: Ijebu
Yeke 2:635
Yela 2:590
Yembe 2:617
Yemsa. See: Janjero
Yidena. See: Buduma
Yoabu 2:360
Yombo 2:617
Yoruba 2:233. See also: Nago
2:358

Yowa. See: Pilapila
Yôyôô. See: Nyonyose
Yulu. See under Bongo-Baka

Zaberma. See: Dyerma
Zafimaniry. See under Tañala
Zaghawa 2:495
Zala. See under Sidama
Zamfarawa. See under Hausa
Zanaki 3:205
Zande 1:586. 2:602. See also: Bandia
2:596
Zaramo 3:205
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ethnic Group</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zarma. See: Dyerma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zegua or Zeguha. See: Zigua</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zela 2:635</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zelmamu. See under Surma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zerma. See: Dyerma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zezuru 3:329</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ziba. See: Haya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zígua or Zigula 3:206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimba [Mozambique] 3:353. See also: Vazimba 3:374</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimba [Zaïre] 2:608</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zime. See: Maka-Njem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zompre. See: Kutep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zulu 3:485</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zumper. See: Kutep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX OF LANGUAGES

The names of many languages have been subordinated to the names of larger groupings (indicated by “See under”).

There are then 5 types of entry in this index:-
(1) a direct indication of the volume and page-number where entries on a language can be found: thus 2:352 refers to Volume 2, page 352
(2) “See references” from alternative spellings or names
(3) “See also references” when entries for a language can be found in more than one part of the Cumulative Bibliography
(4) “See under references” from the name of a language to the name of another language to which it has been subordinated; thus entries about Afutu will be found incorporated into those about Guang
(5) “Cp. references” when there is doubt whether two names really are alternatives or not.

Ababua. See: Bua
Abo. See: Bankon
Abonwa. See: Acoli
Abukeia. See: Logo-Avokaya
Abure 2:352
Acoli or Acholi or Acoli 3:155
Adangme or Adangbe 2:115
Adea. See: Hadiya
Adele 2:381
Adhola 3:155
Adiye. See: Hadiya
Adjer. See: Azer
Adouma or Aduma. See: Duma
Adyukru 2:352
Afar 1:633
Afrikaans 3:439
Afro-Asiatic. See under Hamito-Semitic
Afusare. See: Jarawa
Afutu. See under Guang
Afuzare. See: Jarawa
Agau or Agaw (group) 1:619. See also Bilin
Agni. See: Anyi
Ahanta. See under Nzima

Ajukru. See: Adyukru
Akan [Ghana] 2:116. See also Fante, Twi
Akoose. See: Kosi
Akwapem or Akuapim. See under Twi
Akye 2:352
Alaba. See under Sidamo
Aladyan or Aladian or Alagian 2:352
Alago. See: Arago
Alagwa. See under Iraqw
Alagya. See: Aladyan
Alawa. See: Alagwa
Alladian. See: Aladyan
Alur 2:604, 3:155
Amarinya. See: Amharic
Ambo (group) 3:509. See also Kwanyama; Ndonga
Amharic 1:619
Amu. See under Swahili
Angas 2:206
Angba 2:604
Animere. See under Tem
Anjouanais. See: Nzwani
Ankober. See: Argobba
Ano. See: Anufo
# Index of Languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anuak</td>
<td>1:590</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anufo</td>
<td>2.381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anupe. See: Nupe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anyi</td>
<td>2:352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anyuak or Anywa. See: Anuak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aowin. See: Brisa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apagibeti or Apakabeti. See: Pagabete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic 1:246. See also Sudan Arabic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arago. See under Idoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aramanik. See under Dorobo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arbore. See under Konso-Geleba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argobba 1:622</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashanti or Asante. See under Twi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asu (Chasu, Pare) 3:213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At. See: GanaWuri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ateso. See: Teso</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athu. See: Asu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atshokwe. See: Chokwe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atye. See: Akye</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auni. See under Bushman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aushi. See under Bemba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avatime 2:381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avikam 2:352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avokaya. See: Logo-Avokaya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awiyia. See under Agau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awowin. See: Brisa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awutu. See under Guang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azande. See: Zande</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azer 2:328</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachama 2:206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badawi. See under Kanuri</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bade (group) 2:206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badyananke or Badian. See under Tenda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bafia 2:412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BafueNuma. See under Nyali</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagam 2:412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagirmi 2:496</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bai [Chad]. See: Mbai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bai [Sudan]. See: Bari</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baiso 1:623</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baja. See: Baya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bakoko 2:412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bakossi. See: Kosi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bakweli or Bakwiri. See: Kpe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balanta 2:436</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balese 2:604</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bali [Cameroun] 2:412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamana. See: Bambara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bambala [Ethiopia]. See under Konso-Geleba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bambara 2:328. See also: Mande</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamileke 2:412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamoun. See: Bamum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamum 2:413</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamun. See: Bamum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banda [République Centrafricaine] 2:500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandem. See under Bamileke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandi 2:429</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banen. See: Tunen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangante. See under Bamileke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangi (Bobangi) 2:590. See also: Yansi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangoua. See: Bangwa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangubangu 2:609</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangwa. See under Bamileke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bankon 2:413 [Out of order]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banmana. See: Bambara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banoho. See under Batanga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bantu 1:246</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baoulé. See: Baule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barea. See: Baria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bari 1:590</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baria 1:633</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barma. See: Bagirmi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basa [Cameroun] 2:413 (incl. Mbang)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basa [Liberia]. See: Bassa [Liberia]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basaa. See: Basa [Cameroun]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basari [Côte d'Ivoire]. See under Tenda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basari [Togo]. See: Bassari [Togo]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basekwe 2:653</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bashama. See: Bachama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Bantu. See: Fanagalo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassa [Cameroun]. See: Basa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassa [Liberia] 2:429</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassari [Côte d'Ivoire]. See: Basari [Côte d'Ivoire]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassari [Togo] 2:381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batanga 2:413 (incl. Banoho)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batswa or Batwa. See: Twa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baula. See: Brame</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baule or Bawule 2:352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baya 2:500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayso. See: Baiso</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beafada. See: Biafada</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bebejato. See under Nkom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index of Languages

Bedawiye or Bedauye 1:570
Bedde or Bede. See: Bade
Bedik. See under Tenda
Bedja. See: Bedawiye
Beir. See: Murle
Beja. See: Bedawiye
Bemba 3:305
Bembe [Congo Republic] 2:510
Bembe [Zaire] 2:609
Bena. See under Hehe
Bena Luluva. See: Luluva
Benga 2:654
Benue-Congo (group) 2:413
Beo. See under Angba
Berber 1:472. 1:493, 1:496, 1:515, 1:520. See also: Kabyle
Berta or Bertha 1:623
Berti 1:570
Besarin. See: Bisharin
Bete 2:352
Biafada 2:436
Bicharin. See: Bisharin
Bideyat 2:496
Bikom. See: Nkom
Bila. See: Bira
Bilin or Bilen 1:633
Bimoba. See: Moba
Bindji. See: Mbagani
Binga [Sudan]. See under Kresh
Bini (Edo) 2:243
Binji. See: Mbagani
Bira 2:604
Birged. See under Nubian
Biri. See: Birri
Birim 2:206
Birri. See under Ndogo
Bisa [Burkina Faso] 2:369. See also: Buso
Bisa [Zambia]. See under Lala
Bisharin or Bisciarino. See under Bedawiye
Ble 2:370
Bo [Bunkina Faso] 2:370
Bo [Cameroun]. See: Bankon
Boa. See: Bua
Bobangi. See: Bangi
Bobe. See: Bubi
Bobo 2:370
Bodo 2:635
Boka. See: Bo [Burkina Faso]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Index Number</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cama. See: Ebrée</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambata. See: Kambatta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cangin 2:317</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caxa. See: Chaha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cebara. See: Tyembara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cewa 3:340. See also Nyanja</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chadic or Chado-Hamitic 2:496</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaga or Chagga 3:214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaha. See under Gurage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chakosi. See: Anufo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chauwia. See: Shawiya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chasu. See: Asu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chawa. See: Cewa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chibuk. See: Chhak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chokosi. See: Anufo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chokwe 2:647</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chopi 3:354</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chwabo or Chuabo 3:354</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cibak. See under Margi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciga. See: Kiga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cioko or Ciokwe. See: Chokwe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Ethiopic. See: Ge'ez</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cokwe. See: Chokwe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comorian. See also: Nzwani</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo. See: Kongo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo Swahili [i.e. Ngwana]. See: Ngwana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copi. See: Chopi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creole 1:253. See also Krio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuabo. See: Chwabo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuanhama. See: Kwanyama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunama. See: Kunama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daba 2:414</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dabida. See under Taita</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dabosa. See: Toposa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dagari or Dagara 2:116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dagomba or Dagbamba or Dagbane 2:116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dahomey Yoruba. See: Nago</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dair. See under Nubian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dama [Liberia]. See under Vai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan 2:429</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danakil or Dancalo. See: Afar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dangaleat 2:496</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dangme. See: Adangme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darasa. See under Sidamo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dasa. See: Daza</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datoga. See: Tatoga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dawida. See: Dabida</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daz. See under Teda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dciriku. See: Diriku</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delen. See under Nubian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denka or Denkawi. See: Dinka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dera. See: Kanakuru</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derasa. See: Darasa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dho Alur. See: Alur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dho-Luo. See: Luo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dhopadhola. See: Adhola</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dian. See: Dyan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didinga 1:590</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digo. See under Nyika</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilling. See: Dilen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ding. See: Dzing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinka 1:590</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diola. See: Dyola</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diriku 2:647</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djao. See: Yao</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djerm. See: Dyerm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djok. See: Chokwe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djoukoun. See: Jukun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dogon 2:329</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doko [Zaïre] 2:591</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domago. See: Logba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don. See under Samo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dongolawi. See under Nubian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorobo (Okiek) 3:114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douala. See: Duala</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douma. See: Duma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dschagga. See: Chaga</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duala 2:414</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duka. See under Kambari</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duma [Gabon] 2:505</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwala. See: Duala</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyan or Dya 2:370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyerm 2:332. See also Songhai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyola 2:317</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dzalamo. See: Zaramo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dzing 2:618</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Sidama. See: Sidamo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebira. See: Igbira</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebrie 2:352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebudu. See: Bodo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echawo. See: Chwabo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecisubia. See: Subiya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edo. See: Bini</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effutu. See under Guang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egbiri. See: Igbira</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egede. See: Igede</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Eghap. See: Bagam
Ehoué. See: Ewe
Ekihaya. See: Haya
Ekipangwa
Ekoi 2:244
Ekonda. See: Konda
Eloyi. See under Idoma
Endo. See under Pokot
Engassana. See: Ingassana
English 1:144
Enyong. See under Eko
Erbore. See: Arbore
Erokh. See: Iraqw
Esako. See under Bini
Eshawo or Etcwabo. See: Chwabo
Ethiopic, Classical. See: Ge'ez
Etsako. See: Esako
Etulo 2:206
Etung. See: Nkom
Evhe. See: Ewe
Ewe or Evhe 2:381
Ewodi. See: Wori
Ewondo 2:414

Fada. See: Biafada
Fali 2:415
Fanagalo 3:440
Fang 2:505, 2:654
Fante 2:116. See also Twi
Fazoglo. See under Berta
Fer. See: Kara
Feroge 1:591
Fiome. See under Iraqw
Fiote. See: Vili
Fipa 3:214
Fizere. See: Jarawa
For. See: Fur
French 1:147
Fuk 2:415
Fula (Ful or Fulani or Fulfulde) 2:42, 2:206; 2:415
Fumu. See under Teke
Fur 1:570
Fute. See: Vute

Ga 2:117
Ga’anda. See under Tera
Gabin. See: Ga’anda
Gafat 1:623
Gaingbe. See: Mina
Galke. See under Mbum
Galla (Oromo) 1:623
Gamila. See under Berta
Ganawuri 2:207
Ganda [Nigeria]. See: Ga’anda
Ganda [Uganda] 3:156
Gang. See: Acoli
Ganguela. See: Ngangela
Gbayi. See: Gbari
Gbanda. See: Avikam
Gbandi. See: Bandi
Gbari 2:207
Gbasa. See: Bassa [Liberia]
Gbaya [Central Africa Republic]. See: Baya
Gbaya [Sudan]. See: Kresh
Gbedegi. See under Nkom
Gbey. See: Baya
Gboare. See: Bachama
Gciriku. See: Diriku
Ge. See under Ewe
Ge Sinan. See: Harari
Gede'uffa. See: Darasa
Geechee. See: Gullah
Ge'ez 1:624
Gekoyo. See: Kikuyu
Gen. See: Ge
Gengbe. See: Mina
Gerzé 2:342 See also Kpelle
Geshu. See: Gisu
Ghez. See: Ge'ez
Giangero. See: Janjero
Gidole. See under Konso-Geleba
Giha. See: Ha
Gikuyu. See: Kikuyu
Gimira-Maji (group) 1:625
Gio. See: Dan
Giryma. See under Nyika
Gishu. See: Gisu
Gisiga 2:415
Gisu 3:157
GiTonga. See under Tonga
Glavda. See under Mandara
Goal. See: Gbari
Gogo (group) 3:214
Gola [Liberia] 2:429
Golo 1:591
Gonja [Ghana]. See: Guang
Goroa. See under Iraqw
Goul. See: Gula
Index of Languages

Gouraghe. See: Gurage
Gourma or Gourmantche. See: Gurma
Gourounsi. See: Grusi
Gowaze. See under Konso-Geleba
Grand Comorien. See: Ngazidja
Grebo. See under Kru
Grikwa or Griekwa or Griqua. See under Hottentot
Grusi 2:370
Guang 2:117 (incl. Nkunya)
Guerzé. See: Gerzé
Guèze. See: Ge'ez
Guingbe. See: Mina
Guissiga. See: Gisiga
Gula [Chad] 2:496
Gullah. See under Creole
Gulmance or Gulmancema. See: Gurma
Guiziga. See: Gisiga
Gula [Chad] 2:496
Hadjam. See under Bedawiye
Hadjam. See under Bedawiye
Haddawiya. See: Bedawiye
Hadiya 1:626
Hamito-Semitic (Afro-Asiatic) 1:254
Haoussa. See: Hausa
Hairi 1:626
Haruro. See under Ometo
Hasania. See: Hassanya
Hassanya 2:309
Hausa 2:207
Haya 3:215
Hehe (group) 3:215
Heiban. See under Koabib-Tagoi
Hembia 2:635
Henga. See under Tumbuka
Herero 3:510
Heso. See: So
Hidé 2:415
Hill Nubian. See: Nubian ('Hill' Nubian)
Hitkalanci. See: Bolanci
Holoholo 2:635
Hottentot 3:498. See also Khoisan; Korana; Nama
Hunde 2:609
Hungu 2:647
Himbe. See: Bembe [Zaïre]
Ibibio-Efik 2:244
Ibo. See: Igbo
Icisubra. See: Subiya
Igala or Igara 2:213
Idoma 2:213
Idzing. See: Dzing
Ika. See under Igbo
Ik. See under Karamojong
Ilamba. See: Nilyamba
Indri. See under Feroj
Ingassana or Ingessana 1:591
Ibaku. See: Iqaw
Iramba. See: Nilyamba
Irao. See: Langi
Iqaw (group) 3:215
Irob. See under Saho
Isala 2:118
Isiswati. See: Swazi
Isu or Isubu. See: Subu
Izere. See: Jarawa
Izi 2:246
Izon. See: Ijo
Jang. See: Dinka
Janjero 1:626
Jao. See: Yao
Jarawa 2:213
Jegu 2:486
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>See:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jibu.</td>
<td>under Jukun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jieng.</td>
<td>Dinka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jita.</td>
<td>Kwaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jola.</td>
<td>Dyola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jopadhola.</td>
<td>Adhola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jukun or Jukon</td>
<td>2:213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juman</td>
<td>2:496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jur.</td>
<td>Lwo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabin.</td>
<td>Ga’anda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabre or Kabiye or Kabye</td>
<td>2:383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabyle</td>
<td>1:509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kafa or Kaffa or Kafficho</td>
<td>1:627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kafir.</td>
<td>See: Xhosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaguru.</td>
<td>See under Gogo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kahonde.</td>
<td>See: Kaonde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kakongo.</td>
<td>See under Vili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kakwa.</td>
<td>See under Bari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalenjin.</td>
<td>See under Nilo-Hamitic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamanga.</td>
<td>See under Tumbuka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamba [Kenya]</td>
<td>3:114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kambari</td>
<td>2:213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kambatta.</td>
<td>See under Sidamo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kami</td>
<td>3:216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanakuru.</td>
<td>See under Tangale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanda.</td>
<td>See: Ga’anda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanembu</td>
<td>2:496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanuri</td>
<td>2:213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanyoka</td>
<td>2:626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koande</td>
<td>3:306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapsiki.</td>
<td>See: Higi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kara [Sudan]</td>
<td>1:571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karamojong</td>
<td>3:157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karanga</td>
<td>3:329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karekare.</td>
<td>See under Bade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karimojong.</td>
<td>See: Karamojong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kasele</td>
<td>2:383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kasem or Kasena.</td>
<td>See under Grusi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kasena.</td>
<td>See: Kasem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kebu</td>
<td>2:383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kegem or Kegueme.</td>
<td>See under Serer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kele [Gabon]</td>
<td>2:505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kele [Zaire]</td>
<td>(Lokele) 2:604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemant.</td>
<td>See under Agau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenuz or Kunuz.</td>
<td>See under Nubian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerewe or Kerebe</td>
<td>3:216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kete</td>
<td>2:627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khamir.</td>
<td>See under Agau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khoekhoe or Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>[formerly called Nama]. See: Nama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khoi.</td>
<td>See: Hottentot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khoi-Khoi.</td>
<td>See: Nama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khoisan (Bushman and Hottentot)</td>
<td>3:440. See also separately:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bushman; Hottentot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khomani.</td>
<td>See under Bushman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khung.</td>
<td>See: Kung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiama.</td>
<td>See: Ebrie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiga.</td>
<td>See under Nkore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiha.</td>
<td>See: Ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kikuyu</td>
<td>3:114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimant.</td>
<td>See: Kemant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimbu.</td>
<td>See under Nyamwezi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinga.</td>
<td>See under Nyakyusa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinyarwanda.</td>
<td>See: Rwanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kioko.</td>
<td>See: Chokwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kisi</td>
<td>2:342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kisii.</td>
<td>See: Gusii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitchen Kafir.</td>
<td>See: Fanagalo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kituba.</td>
<td>See: Tuba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koalib-Tagoi (group)</td>
<td>1:591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kofyar</td>
<td>2:214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koko.</td>
<td>See: Bakoko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolango.</td>
<td>See: Kulango</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kololo.</td>
<td>See: Lozi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kom.</td>
<td>See: Nkom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koma [Ethiopia]</td>
<td>1:627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kombe [Guinea Ecuatorial]</td>
<td>2:654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Komo.</td>
<td>See: Kumu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konda</td>
<td>2:618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konde.</td>
<td>See: Nyakyusa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kongo</td>
<td>2:460, 2:619. See also Tuba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konjara.</td>
<td>See: Fur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konjo</td>
<td>3:157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konkomba</td>
<td>2:118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konso-Geleba (group)</td>
<td>1:627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kony.</td>
<td>See under Nandi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konzo.</td>
<td>See: Konjo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koongo.</td>
<td>See: Kongo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korana</td>
<td>3:498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koranko</td>
<td>2:74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kosi</td>
<td>2:415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kotoko</td>
<td>2:415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koulango.</td>
<td>See: Kulango</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kouranko.</td>
<td>See: Koranko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kouroumba.</td>
<td>See: Kurumba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kpe</td>
<td>2:416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kpelle</td>
<td>2:429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kposo</td>
<td>2:383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krebo.</td>
<td>See: Grebo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Page(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kresh</td>
<td>1:591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krim</td>
<td>See under Bulom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krio</td>
<td>2:74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krobo</td>
<td>See under Adangme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krou</td>
<td>See: Kru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kru</td>
<td>2:429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuan</td>
<td>See: Kwamali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuba</td>
<td>See: Bushongo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kukuruku</td>
<td>See under Bini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kulah</td>
<td>See: Kulango</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kulango</td>
<td>2:352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kulin</td>
<td>See: Kuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumbi</td>
<td>See under Nyaneka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumu</td>
<td>2:605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunama</td>
<td>1:633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kundu</td>
<td>2:416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kung</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunuz</td>
<td>See: Kenuz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunya</td>
<td>See. Nkunya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuranko</td>
<td>See: Koranko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuria</td>
<td>3:216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kurumba</td>
<td>2:370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kusasi</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwa</td>
<td>2:44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwafi</td>
<td>See under Masai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwambi</td>
<td>See under Ndongo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwambali</td>
<td>3:510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwanyama</td>
<td>3:510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwara</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwaya</td>
<td>3:216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyama</td>
<td>See: Ebrnie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyenga</td>
<td>See under Busa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laadi</td>
<td>See: Lari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laamang</td>
<td>2:214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladi</td>
<td>See: Lari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laka</td>
<td>[Chad]. See under Sara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lala</td>
<td>[Zambia] 3:306 (including Bisa; Swaka), 3:489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lali</td>
<td>See under Teke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamang</td>
<td>See: Laamang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamba</td>
<td>[Togo]. See under Tem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamba</td>
<td>[Zambia] 3:306. See also Lala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Lala-Lamba</td>
<td>Lambye. See under Nyiha-Safwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamusno</td>
<td>See: Nsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamu</td>
<td>See: Amu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landogo</td>
<td>See: Loko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langi</td>
<td>[Tanzania] 3:216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lango</td>
<td>3:157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lashi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latuka</td>
<td>See: Lotuko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lefana</td>
<td>2:383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lega</td>
<td>2:609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legba</td>
<td>See: Logba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lekpokpam</td>
<td>See: Konkomba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L’ele</td>
<td>[Burkina Faso]. See: Lyele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lele</td>
<td>[Chad]. See under Nancere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lele</td>
<td>[Zaire]. See under Bushongo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lelami</td>
<td>See: Lefana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lendu</td>
<td>2:605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenge</td>
<td>See: Chopi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lengi</td>
<td>See: Lenje</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lengola</td>
<td>See: Lengola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenje</td>
<td>3:306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lese</td>
<td>See: Balese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lete</td>
<td>[Ghana]. See under Guang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lilima</td>
<td>See under Shona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limba</td>
<td>[Sierra Leone] 2:74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limi</td>
<td>See: Rim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lugulue</td>
<td>See: Logoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lobangi</td>
<td>See: Bangi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lobedu</td>
<td>3:482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lobi</td>
<td>2:370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logba</td>
<td>2:383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logbara</td>
<td>See: Lugbara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logo-Avokaya</td>
<td>2:605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logoli</td>
<td>See under Gusii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logone</td>
<td>See under Kotoko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loikop</td>
<td>See under Masai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lokele</td>
<td>See: Kele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loko</td>
<td>See under Mende</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lokonda</td>
<td>See: Konda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lolo</td>
<td>See: Lomwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loma</td>
<td>2:430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lomwe</td>
<td>3:354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Londo</td>
<td>See: Lundu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lonkondo</td>
<td>See: Nkundo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotuko</td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovale</td>
<td>See: Luvale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loveu</td>
<td>See: Lobedu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lozi</td>
<td>3:306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luba</td>
<td>2:627: 2:635 (incl. Samba)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luba-Hemba</td>
<td>See: Hemba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luba Luluia</td>
<td>See: Luba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lubedu</td>
<td>See: Lobedu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lugbara</td>
<td>3:157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lugoli</td>
<td>See: Logoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luguru</td>
<td>3:216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index of Languages

Luhya 3:115
Lukpa. See: Logba
Luluá 2:628
Lunda 2:636, 3:307
Lundu 2:416
Luo 3:115
Lur. See: Alur
Luvalé 3:307
Luyana. See: Lozi
Luyia. See: Luhya
Lwana. See under Nyamwezi
Lwena. See: Luvalé
Lwo 1:591
Lyele 2:370

Ma’a. See: Mbugu
Maasai. See: Masai
Maba [Chad] 2:497
Mabale. See under Ngala [Zaire]
Mabar 2:497
Mabundi. See under Mamvu
Macame. See: Machame
Machame. See under Chaga
Macua. See: Makua
Madi. See: Logbara
Maghavul. See: Sura
Maha 2:214
Mahas. See under Nubian
Majang. See: Masongo
Makere. See under Mangbetu
Makhuwa or Makoa. See: Makua
Makonde 3:354
Makua 3:354
Malinke (Mandingo) 2:342. See also Mande
Mambai 2:416
Mambila 2:416
Mambwe 3:307
Mamvu 2:605
Mandara 2:416
Mande (Mandingo) 2:44. See also Bambara; Malinke
Manding. See: Mande
Mandingo. See: Malinke; Mande
Mandinka. See: Malinke
Mandjaque. See: Mandyak
Mandyak 2:436
Manga. See under Kanuri
Mang’anja. See under Nyanja
Mangaya. See under Feroge

Mangbetu 2:605
Maninka. See: Malinke
Manjaku. See: Mandyak
Mankanya. See under Mandyak
Mano 2:430
Manya 2:430
Manyika 3:330
Mapan or Mapun. See: Sura
Maragoli. See: Logoli
Margi 2:214
Masa 2:416
Masaba. See: Gisu
Masai (Kwafi, Loikop or Oigob) 3:216
Masana. See: Masa
Mashami. See: Machame
Mashi. See: Shi
Masingo. See: Masongo
Masongo [Ethiopia] 1:627
Massa. See: Masa
Matengo 3:216
Matumbi 3:217
Maviha 3:355
Mavul. See: Sura
Mawer. See: Mabar
Mayduub. See: Midob
Mayogo 2:605
Mba 2:605
Mbacc. See: Ngbaka
Mbagnani 2:627
Mbai. See under Sara
Mbaka. See: Ngbaka
Mbali [Angola] 2:647
Mbang. See under Basa [Cameroun]
Mbangala. See under Mbundu(ki)
Mbanga [Zaire]. See under Ngala [Zaire]

Mbe [Cameroun]. See under Nyang
Mbede 2:505
Mbembe [Nigeria] 2:246
Mbasa 2:605
Mboshi or Mbochi or Mbosi 2:510
Mboum. See: Mbum
Mbugu [Tanzch] 3:217
Mbui [Angola]. See under Mbundu(ki)
Mbulinga. See: Burungi
Mbumb 2:416
Mbunda 2:647
Mbundu(ki) 2:647
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mbundu(u)</td>
<td>2:648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mbuza. See: Budja</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Me’en. See: Mekan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medje. See under Mangbetu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meidob. See: Midob</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meje. See: Medje</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mekan or Mek’en 1:627</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mende 2:75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meqan. See: Mekan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merotic 1:571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merule. See: Murle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesengo. See: Masongo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mfang. See: Fang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mfinu 2:620</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midob. See under Nubian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milembwe 2:629</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mimi 2:497</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mina. See under Ewe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mine Kafir. See: Fanagalo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minianka or Minyanka. See under Senufo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mituku 2:605</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moab. See: Moba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moba [Ghana/Togo] 2:383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moca. See: Mocha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mocha. See under Kafa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mochi or Moci. See: Moshi [Tanzania]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mogogodo 3:115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mole. See: Mossi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Momfu or Momvu. See: Mamvu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mondari. See: Mundari</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mondunga. See under Ngala [Zaire]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongo (‘Lolo’) 2:591. See also Nkundo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore or Moré. See: Mossi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moru-Madi (group) 1:591</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moshi or Mosi [Tanzania]. See under Chaga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosiro. See under Dorobo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mossi 2:370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moubi. See: Mubi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpongwe. See: Fang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpondo 3:499</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mubi 2:497 [out of order]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mukogodo. See: Mogogodo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mum. See: Bamum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mundari. See under Bari</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mungaka. Cp. Bali</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munjuk. See: Musgu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mupun. See: Sura</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murle 1:592</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musei. See under Masa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musgu 2:417</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musseronga. See: Solongo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mussey. See: Musei</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musuk. See: Musgu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muzey. See: Musei</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwaghavul. See: Sura</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwela. See: Mwera</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwera 3:217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwohovul. See: Sura</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myene 2:506</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nafana or Nafara 2:118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nago (Dahomey Yoruba) 2:361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naho. See: Nao</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nama 3:511. See also Khoisan; Hottentot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nama-Hottentot. See: Nama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namakere-ti. See: Makere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namakwa. See: Nama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namejeti. See: Medje</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namwezi. See: Nyamwezi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nancere 2:497</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nande 2:609</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nandi 3:115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nankani. See: Gurenne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nantchoa. See under Nancere</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nao or Nayi or Nayo. See under Gimira-Maji</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndali. See under Nyiha-Safwa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndua 3:355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndebele 3:330, 3:482</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndjevi. See: Nzabi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndongo 3:512</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndorobo. See: Dorobo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndumu. See under Mbede</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndunga or Ndunga-le. See: Mondunga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndzwu. See: Ndua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndzundra. See under Ndebele</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nembe. See under Ijo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neyo 2:352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngala [Sudan] 1:592</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngala [Zaire] 2:592</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngangela 2:648</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngara. See: Ngala [Sudan]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngas. See: Angas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngazidja 3:381
Ngbaka 2:593
Ngbandi 2:593
Ngelima. See under Angba
Ngemba. See under Nkom
Ngizim. See under Bade
Ngombe 3:217
Ngombe 2:593
Ngonde. See: Nyakyusa
Ngoni [Malawi] 3:340
Ngoni [Tanzania] (Sutu) 3:217
Ngumba 2:417
Nguni 3:440
Ngwa. See: Bangwa
Ngwana 2:566
Ngwe. See: Bangwa
Niam-Niam. See: Zande
Nibula. See: Nuna
Nika. See: Nyika
Nilo-Hamitic (group) 3:40
Nilotic (group) 1:592
Nilyamba 3:2 17
Nimbì. See: Nembre
Niramba. See: Nilyamba
Niwoli. See: Noyo
Njao. See: Ndau
Njebi. See: Nzabi
Nkengo. See under Mongo
Nkole. See: Nkore
Nkomba 2:17
Nkonya. See: Nkunya
Nkore [Uganda] 3:157
Nkosi. See: Kosi
Nkundo 2:593. See also Mongo
Nkundo-Mongo. See: Mongo
Nkunya. See under Guang
Nkutshu 2:629
Noho or Noko. See: Banoho
Nsaw. See under Nkom
Nsenga 3:307
Nsibidi (secret language and script) 2:246
Nsibidi (secret language and script) 2:246
Nso’. See: Nsaw
Ntomba 2:620
Ntumba. See: Ntomba
Nubian (‘Hill’ Nubian) 1:592
(including Dari; Delen or Dilling);
1:571 (including Dongolawi;
Birged; Kenuz or Kunuz; Mahas;
Midob)
Nuer 1:592
Nugzum. See: Ngizim
Nuna [Burkina Faso]. See under
Grusi
Nupe 2:214
Nuruma. See: Nuna
Nyakyusa 3:217
Nyali 2:605
Nyam-Nyam. See: Zande
Nyamwezi 3:217
Nyaneka 2:648
Nyang 2:417
Nyang 2:609
Nyangbara. See under Bari
Nyango. See under Avatime
Nyanja 3:340. See also Cewa
Nyankole or Nyankore. See: Nkore
Nyarafo. See under Senufo
Nyarwanda. See: Rwanda
Nyasa. See under Nyanja
Nyaturu. See: Rimi
Nyihana-Safwa 3:218
Nyika 3:116
Nyole. See under Luhya
Nyoro 3:158
Nyungwe 3:355
Nzabi 2:506
Nzebi. See: Nzabi
Nzima or Nzema 2:118
Nzwani 3:381
Obamba [Gabon]. See: Mbede
Obere Okaimie (‘spirit’ language and
script) 2:246
Ociherero. See: Herero
Odzukru. See: Adyukru
Ogoni 2:246
Ohuhu. See under Igbo
Oigob. See: Loikop
Okiek. See: Dorobo
Okonyong. See under Ekoi
Oli. See: Wori
Olombo. See under Kele [Zaire]
Olunyoro. See: Nyoro
Omati. See: Ometo
Ombamba. See: Mbede
Omo 2:609
Ometo (group) 1:627
Oromo. See: Galla
Oron. See under Ibibio-Efik
Orunyoro. See: Nyoro
Index of Languages

Orusyan. See: Syan
Otetiela. See: Tetela
Otjiherero or Otyiherero. See: Herero
Ouolof. See: Wolof
Ouri. See: Wori
Ovambo. See: Ambo
Oxoriok. See under Lotuko

Padhola. See: Adhola
Paduko. See under Mandara
Pagabete 2:594
Pagibeti. See: Pagabete
Pahouin. See: Fang
Pajade. See: Badyaranke
Pakabete. See: Pagabete
Pamue. See: Fang
Pana 2:371
Pangwa. See under Hehe
Pangwe. See: Fang
Papel or Papéis. See under Mandyak
Pare. See: Asu
Pedi. See: Sotho (North)
Pende 2:620
Pepel. See: Papel
Peul. See: Fula
Pfokomo. See: Pokomo
Phuthi 3:524
Pidgin. See under Creole
Pindi. See: Pende
Pla. See under Kru
Pogoro 3:218
Pokomo 3:116
Pokot 3:116
Pondo [South Africa]. See: Mpondo
Popo. See under Ewe
Pounou. See: Punu
Punu 2:506
Pygmy 1: 255. See also in vol. 2: Twa p.567

Qafar. See: Afar
Qemant. See: Kemant
Quara. See: Kwara
Quioco. See: Chokwe

Ragoli. See: Logobi
Rambia. See: Lambya
Randile. See: Rendile
Rega. See: Lega
Rek. See under Dinka

Rekpa. See: Bafia
Rendile 3:116
Reshe 2:215
Rikpak. See: Bafia
Rimi 3:218
Ron 2:215
Ronga 3:355
Ruanda. See: Rwanda
Ruguru. See: Luguru
Rundi 3:75
Rwanda 3:75
Saa. See. Sakata
Sagatu. See: Berti
Sahel 1:634
Sakta 2:620
Samatengo. See: Matengo
Sambara. See: Shambala
Samo or San [Burkina Faso] 2:371
San [Southern Africa]. See: Bushman
Sandawe 3:218
Sanga 2:636
Sango 2:501
Sanhaja. See: Zenaga
Santrokofo 2:383
Sanye 3:116
Sara 2:497
Saraka. See: Tharaka
Sarakole. See: Soninke
Saramo. See: Zaramo
Sarwa. See under Bushman
Sayanci 2:215
Sebei 3:158
Sechuana. See: Tswana
Sedere. See: Adele
Seerere. See: Serer
Sele. See: Santrokofo
Semito Hamitic. See: Hamito-Semitic
Sena 3:356
Senadi. See under Senufo
Senga. See:Nsenga
Senufo 2:352
Sepedi. See: Sotho (North)
Seraculeh. See: Soninke
Serer 2:317
Sesuto. See: Sotho (Southern)
Sha. See under Ron
Shaho. See: Saho
Shambala 3:218
Index of Languages

Shanga. See under Busa
Shashi. See under Kwaya
Shawiya 1:509
Sherbro. See: Bulom
Shi 2:609
Shilluk 1:593
Shindzuani. See: Nzwanji
Shingazidja. See: Ngazidja
Shinzwani. See: Nzwanji
Shona 3:330. See also Zezuru and other dialects
Shukumbwe. See: Ila
Sidamo (group) 1:627
Siha. See under Chaga
Sisala. See: Isala
Sisuthu. See: Sotho (Southern)
Siswati. See: Swazi
Siwi 1:523
Siya. See: Avatime
So [Cameroun]. See under Kotoko
So [Zaïre]. See under Kele [Zaïre]
Sobo (Ursho) 2:246
Soga 3:158
Soko. See: So
Soli 3:307
Solongo 2:648
Somali 1:639
Soney. See: Songhai
Songe. See: Songye
Songhai or Songoi 2:329. See also:
   Dyerma
Songye 2:629
Soninke 2:329
Sonrhay. See: Songhai
Soomali. See: Somali
Sooninke. See: Soninke
Sorongo. See: Solongo
Soso. See: Susu
Sotho (North) 3:482
Sotho (Southern) 3:525
Sotho-Tswana 3:441
Souto. See: Sotho (Southern)
Subiya. See under Lozi
Subu 2:417
Sudan Arabic 1:572
Suk. See: Pokot
Sukulumwe. See: Ila
Sukuma 3:219
Sumbwa. See under Nyamwezi
Sungor. See under Tama

Sura. See under Angas
Susu 2:343
Sutu. See: Ngoni
Suura. See: Sura
Suwu. See: Subu
Swahili 3:40. See also Ngazidja;
   Ngwana; Nzwanji
Swaka. See under Lala
Swati. See: Swazi
Swazi 3:526
Swina. See: Zezuru
Syan 3:158
Tabi. See: Ingassana
Tabwa 2:636
Tafi. See under Avatime
Tagwana or Tagbana. See under
   Senufo
Taita 3:116
Tama 2:497
Tamari or Tamberna 2:383
Tambuka. See: Tumbuka
Tambwa. See: Tabwa
Tanga. See: Batanga
Tangale 2:215
Tarok. See: Yergum
Tatoga 3:219
Taturu [Kenya]. See under
   Dorobo
Taturu [Tanzania]. See: Tatoga
Taveta 3:116
Teda 2:497
Tege. See: Teke
Tegreñña. See: Tigrinya
Teita. See: Taita
Teke (group) 2:510
Tem 2:383
Tennessee 2:76
Tenda 2:353 [Out of order]
Tera or Terawa 2:215
Teso 3:158
Tete. See: Nyungwe
Tetela 2:629
Teuso. See: Ik
Thagicu 3:116
Tharuka 3:117
Thonga (Tsonga) 3:356 (including
   Gwamba); 3:483
Tidn-áal. See: Midob
Tigray. See: Tigrinya
Index of Languages

Tigre or Tigray 1:634
Tigrino. See: Tigrinya
Tigrinya 1:628
Tikar. See under Nkom
Tikuu (language of Bajuni, dialect of Swahili) 1:644
Tim. See: Tem
Timne. See: Temne
Timu. See: Tem
Tiokossi. See: Anufo
Tirma. See under Nkom
Tiv 2:215
Tabote. See under Bassari [Togo]
Togoyo. See under Feroge
Toma. See: Loma
Tonga (GiTonga) 3:308. 3:357. See also under Tumbuka
Toposa or Topotha 1:572
Torobo. See: Dorobo
Toure. See: Tuareg
Toura. See: Tura
Tsamba. See: Kasele
Tshi. See: Twi
Tshokwe. See: Chokwe
Tsogap. See: Bagam
Tsogo 2:506
Tsokwe. See: Chokwe
Tsonga. See: Thonga (Tsonga)
Tsawa 3:357
Tswana 3:521. See also
Sotho-Tswana
Tu Bedawiye. See: Bedawiye
Tuareg 1:510, 2:329
Tuba 2:620
Tubu. See under Teda
Tula 2:216
Turnale. See under Koalil-Tagoi
Tumbuka 3:342 (including Tonga)
Tunen (language of Banen) 2:417
Tura 2:353 [Out of order]
Turkana 3:117
Turumbu. See: Olombo
Twa 2:567
Twareg. See: Tuareg
Twi 2:118. See also Akan; Fante
Tyaman. See: Ebric
Tyembra. See under Senufo
Tyokosi. See: Anufo
Uli. See: Wori
Uluragoli. See: Logoli
Unguja. See under Swahili
Uollamo. See: Wolamo
Urhobo. Indexed as Sobo
Uri. See: Wori
Ushi. See: Aushi
Utokwe. See: Chokwe
Vai or Vei 2:430
Venda 3:483
Vili 2:510
Vira. See: Bira
Voltaic. See: Gun
Vumba [Tanzania]. See under Swahili
Vute 2:417
Walamo. See: Wolamo
Wandala. See: Mandara
Welaita or Welamo. See: Wolamo
Wisa. See: Bisa [Zambia]
Wolamo. See under Ometo
Wolof 2:3 17
Wori or Wouri or Wuri 2:417
Wute. See: Vute
Xamir. See: Khamir
Xhosa 3:499
Xona. See: Shona
Yaghwatadaxa. See under Mandara
Yaka 2:620
Yalulema. See under Kele [Zaire]
Yansi 2:620
Yao 3:342, 3:357
Yaunde. See: Ewondo
Yawotatakha. See: Yaghwatadaxa
Yebu. See under Yoruba
Yei. See under Yansi
Yela 2:594
Yemsa. See: Janjero
Yergum 2:216
Yimba. See: Limba
Yombe 2:620
Yoruba 2:246. See also Nago
Yulu or Youlou. See under Bongo-Baka
Zabarma or Zabrama. See: Dyerma
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zande</td>
<td>1:593, 2:605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaramo</td>
<td>3:219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zarek. See: Jarawa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zarma. See: Dyerma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zenaga</td>
<td>2:309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zerma. See: Dyerma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zezuru</td>
<td>3:331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ziba. See: Haya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zigula or Zigoua or Zigua</td>
<td>3:219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinjero. See: Janjero</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinza</td>
<td>3:220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zulu</td>
<td>3:489</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>